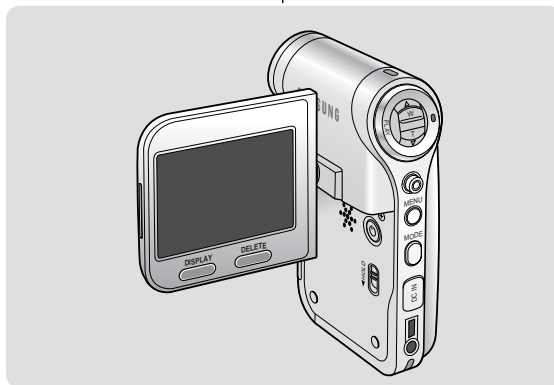


ENGLISH

## Sports Camcorder


### VP-X205L/X210L/X220L

- AF** Auto-Focus  
**CCD** Charge Coupled Device  
**LCD** Liquid Crystal Display



#### Owner's Instruction Book

Before operating the unit, please read this Instruction Book thoroughly, and retain it for future reference.

 This product meets the intent of Directive 89/336 CEE, 73/23 CEE, 93/68 CEE.

Use only approved battery packs.  
Otherwise, there is a danger of overheating, fire or explosion.  
Samsung is not responsible for problems occurring due to using unapproved batteries.

中文


## 运动型摄录一体机

### VP-X205L/X210L/X220L

- AF** 自动调焦  
**CCD** 电荷耦合器件  
**LCD** 液晶显示器

#### 使用说明书

在操作使用本机前, 请彻底阅读本说明书, 并保存好供将来参考

 本产品符合下列标准  
89/336 CEE, 73/23 CEE, 93/68 CEE.

请使用提供的电池组, 否则有过热, 着火或者爆炸的危险。  
三星对由于不使用提供的电池发生的这些问题不承担责任。

AD68-00994W

# Contents

## Notices and Safety Precautions ..... 8

Precautions when using the Sports Camcorder .....	8
Notes Regarding COPYRIGHT .....	9
Notes Regarding Moisture Condensation .....	9
Notes Regarding the Sports Camcorder .....	9
Notes Regarding the Battery Pack .....	10
Notes Regarding the Lens .....	11
Notes Regarding the LCD Display .....	11
Precautions Regarding Service .....	11
Precautions Regarding Replacement Parts .....	11

## Getting to Know Your Sports Camcorder.... 12

Features .....	12
Accessories Supplied with the Sports Camcorder .....	13

## Location of Controls ..... 14

Rear & Left View .....	14
Side & Bottom View .....	15
External Camera Module View .....	16
LCD Display .....	17
OSD (On Screen Display in Movie Record Mode/Movie Play Mode) .....	17
OSD (On Screen Display in Photo Capture Mode/Photo View Mode) .....	18
OSD (On Screen Display in MP3 Mode) .....	19
OSD (On Screen Display in Voice Record Mode/Voice Play Mode) .....	20
OSD (On Screen Display in File Browser Mode/System Settings Mode) .....	21

## How to Use the Battery Pack ..... 22

Battery Pack Installation / Ejection .....	22
Maintaining the Battery Pack .....	23
Charging the Battery Pack .....	25

# 目 录

## 注意事项和安全注意事项 ..... 8

使用此运动型摄录一体机注意事项 .....	8
版权注意事项 .....	9
潮气凝结注意事项 .....	9
运动型摄录一体机注意事项 .....	9
电池组注意事项 .....	10
镜头注意事项 .....	11
液晶显示屏注意事项 .....	11
维修注意事项 .....	11
备件注意事项 .....	11

## 开始了解运动型摄录一体机 ..... 12

特点 .....	12
随摄录一体机提供的附件 .....	13

## 各部分名称 ..... 14

后视图和左视图 .....	14
右视图和仰视图 .....	15
外置摄像头模块视图 .....	16
液晶显示屏 .....	17
OSD (视频录制模式/视频播放模式下的屏幕显示) .....	17
OSD (拍照/查看相片模式下的屏幕显示) .....	18
OSD (MP3模式下的屏幕显示) .....	19
OSD (语音录制/语音播放模式下的屏幕显示) .....	20
OSD (文件浏览/系统设置模式下的屏幕显示) .....	21

## 如何使用电池组 ..... 22

电池组安装/弹出 .....	22
维护电池组 .....	23
电池组充电 .....	25

# Contents

<b>Getting Started .....</b>	<b>26</b>
The LED Colour .....	26
Before You Start Operating the Sports Camcorder .....	26
Using the MODE button .....	27
Using the Function button .....	28
Using the Joystick .....	28
Using the MENU button .....	28
Using the DISPLAY button .....	29
Using the DELETE button .....	29
Structure of the Folders and Files .....	30
Recording Time and Capacity .....	31
Using a Memory card (SD/MMC) (not supplied) .....	33
Inserting / Ejecting the memory card (SD/MMC) (not supplied) .....	34
<b>Movie Mode .....</b>	<b>35</b>
Recording .....	36
Recording .....	36
Zooming In and Out .....	37
Playing .....	38
Playing Movie Files on the LCD monitor .....	38
Playing Multiple Movie Files .....	39
Setting the Recording Options .....	41
Setting the Movie Size .....	41
Setting the Movie Quality .....	42
Setting the White Balance .....	43
Setting the Program AE (Programmed Auto Exposure) .....	44
Setting the Effect .....	45
Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer) .....	46
Setting the Focus .....	47
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation) .....	48
Setting the Digital Zoom .....	49
Setting the Record Mode .....	50

# 目 录

<b>入门 .....</b>	<b>26</b>
LED指示灯的颜色 .....	26
在操作运动型摄录一体机之前 .....	26
使用模式按钮 .....	27
使用功能按钮 .....	28
使用摇杆 .....	28
使用菜单按钮 .....	28
使用显示按钮 .....	29
使用删除按钮 .....	29
文件夹和文件的结构 .....	30
录制时间和容量 .....	31
使用记忆卡(SD/MMC) (不提供) .....	33
插入/拔除记忆卡(SD/MMC) (不提供) .....	34
<b>视频模式 .....</b>	<b>35</b>
录制 .....	36
录制 .....	36
放大和缩小 .....	37
播放 .....	38
在LCD 显示器上播放视频文件 .....	38
播放多重视频文件 .....	39
设置录制选项 .....	41
设置视频文件大小 .....	41
设置视频文件质量 .....	42
设置白平衡 .....	43
设置程序AE (自动程序曝光) .....	44
设置效果 .....	45
设置 EIS (电子图像稳定器) .....	46
设置焦点 .....	47
设置BLC (背光补偿) .....	48
设置数字变焦 .....	49
设置录制模式 .....	50

# Contents

Setting the Line In/Out.....	51
<b>Setting the Viewing Options</b> .....	52
Deleting Movie Files.....	52
Setting the Play Mode.....	53
Locking Movie Files.....	54
Copying Movie Files.....	55

## Photo Mode..... 56

<b>Capturing</b> .....	57
Capturing Images.....	57
Zooming In and Out.....	58

<b>Viewing</b> .....	59
Viewing Photo Files on the LCD monitor.....	59
Viewing Multiple Photo Files.....	60

<b>Setting the Capturing Options</b> .....	61
Setting the White Balance.....	61
Setting the Program AE (Programmed Auto Exposure).....	62
Setting the Effect.....	63
Setting the Flash.....	64
Setting the Continuous Shot.....	65
Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer).....	66
Setting the Focus.....	67
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation).....	68
Setting the Digital Zoom.....	69

<b>Setting the Viewing Options</b> .....	70
Deleting Photo Files.....	70
Setting the Slide show.....	71
Setting the DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) Function.....	72
Locking Photo Files.....	73
Copying Photo Files.....	74

## MP3 Mode..... 75

<b>Storing MP3 Files in the Sports Camcorder</b> .....	76
--	----

# 目 录

设置线路输入/输出.....	51
<b>设置查看选项</b> .....	52
删除视频文件.....	52
设置播放模式.....	53
锁定视频文件.....	54
复制视频文件.....	55

## 相片模式 ..... 56

<b>拍照</b> .....	57
拍照.....	57
放大和缩小.....	58

<b>查看</b> .....	59
在液晶屏上查看相片文件.....	59
查看多个相片文件.....	60

<b>设置拍照选项</b> .....	61
设置白平衡.....	61
设置程序AE (程序自动曝光).....	62
设置效果.....	63
设置闪光灯.....	64
设置连拍.....	65
设置 EIS (电子图像稳定器).....	66
设置焦点.....	67
设置BLC (背光补偿).....	68
设置数字变焦.....	69

<b>设置查看选项</b> .....	70
删除相片文件.....	70
设置幻灯模式显示.....	71
设置 DPOF (设置数码打印)功能.....	72
锁定照片文件.....	73
复制相片文件.....	74

## MP3 模式 ..... 75

<b>在运动型摄录一体机中存储MP3文件</b> .....	76
--------------------------------	----



# Contents

Copying MP3 Files to the Sports Camcorder .....	76
<b>Playing</b> .....	77
Playing MP3 Files.....	77
<b>Setting the MP3 Play Options</b> .....	78
Deleting MP3 Files .....	78
Setting the Repeat Play .....	79
Setting the Equalizer .....	80
Locking MP3 Files .....	81
Copying MP3 Files .....	82

## Voice Recorder Mode..... 83

<b>Recording</b> .....	84
Recording Voice Files .....	84
<b>Playing</b> .....	85
Playing Voice Files .....	85
<b>Setting the Voice Play Options</b> .....	86
Deleting Voice Files.....	86
Setting the Play Mode .....	87
Locking Voice Files .....	88
Copying Voice Files.....	89

## Using File Browser..... 90

Viewing Files or Folders.....	91
Deleting Files or Folders .....	92
Locking Files.....	93
Copying Files or Folders .....	94
Viewing File Information .....	95

## Setting the Sports Camcorder ..... 96

<b>Setting Memory</b> .....	97
Selecting the Storage Type.....	97
<b>Setting USB Mode</b> .....	98
Setting USB Mode.....	98

# 目 录

复制MP3文件到运动型摄录一体机 .....	76
<b>播放</b> .....	77
播放MP3 文件.....	77
<b>设置 MP3 播放选项</b> .....	78
删除MP3 文件.....	78
设置重复播放 .....	79
选择均衡器.....	80
锁定 MP3 文件.....	81
复制 MP3 文件.....	82

## 录音模式 ..... 83

<b>录制</b> .....	84
录制语音文件.....	84
<b>播放</b> .....	85
播放语音文件 .....	85
<b>设置语音播放功能</b> .....	86
删除语音文件.....	86
设置菜单模式 .....	87
锁定语音文件.....	88
复制语音文件.....	89

## 使用文件浏览器 ..... 90

查看文件或文件夹.....	91
删除文件或文件夹.....	92
锁定文件 .....	93
复制文件或文件夹.....	94
查看文件信息 .....	95

## 设置运动型摄录一体机..... 96

<b>设置存储器</b> .....	97
选择存储类型.....	97
<b>设置 USB 模式</b> .....	98
设置 USB 模式.....	98

# Contents

<b>Setting Memory</b> .....	99
Setting the File No. Function .....	99
Formatting the Memory .....	100
Viewing Memory Space .....	101
<b>Adjusting the LCD monitor</b> .....	102
Adjusting the LCD Brightness .....	102
Adjusting the LCD Colour .....	103
<b>Adjusting Date/Time</b> .....	104
Setting Date&Time .....	104
Setting Date Format .....	105
Setting Time Format .....	106
Setting Date/Time Display .....	107
<b>Setting the System Settings</b> .....	108
Setting the Beep Sound .....	108
Setting Start-up Mode .....	109
Resetting the Sports Camcorder .....	110
Selecting Language .....	111
Setting the Auto Shut off .....	112
Setting the Demonstration Function .....	113
Viewing Version Information .....	114
<b>Using USB Mode</b> .....	115
Transferring files to a computer .....	115
Printing with PictBridge .....	116
Using the PC Cam Function .....	117

## Using the External Camera Module..... 118

<b>Recording with the External Camera Module</b> .....	119
Recording Movie using the External Camera Module .....	119
<b>Wearing the External Camera Module</b> .....	120
Mounting the External Camera Module on Rubber Mount .....	120
Using the Long Mount Band .....	121

# 目 录

<b>设置存储器</b> .....	99
设置文件号功能 .....	99
格式化 .....	100
查看存储空间 .....	101
<b>调节液晶显示屏</b> .....	102
调节液晶显示屏亮度 .....	102
调节液晶显示屏颜色 .....	103
<b>设置日期/时间</b> .....	104
设置日期/时间 .....	104
设置日期格式 .....	105
设置时间格式 .....	106
设置日期/时间显示 .....	107
<b>设置摄录一体机</b> .....	108
设置蜂鸣音 .....	108
设置启动模式 .....	109
复位摄录一体机 .....	110
选择语言 .....	111
设置自动关闭 .....	112
设置演示功能 .....	113
查看款式信息 .....	114
<b>USB 模式</b> .....	115
把文件传输到计算机 .....	115
将摄像机连接至打印机 .....	116
使用PC摄像头功能 .....	117

## 使用外置摄像头模块 ..... 118

<b>使用外部摄像头录制</b> .....	119
使用外部摄像头录制视频 .....	119
<b>佩带外置摄像头模块</b> .....	120
将外置摄像头模块安装到橡胶座上 .....	120
使用长固定带 .....	121

# Contents

## Miscellaneous Information ..... 122

USB Interface Environment .....	123
USB connection to a computer .....	123
System Environment .....	123
Installing Software .....	124
Installing DV Media Pro 1.0 .....	124
Ulead Video Studio .....	125
Connecting To Other Devices .....	126
Connecting to a PC using a USB Cable .....	126
Connecting to a TV monitor .....	127
Connecting to a VCR / DVD Recorder .....	128
Recording unscrambled content from other digital devices .....	129
Printing Photos .....	130
Printing with DPOF .....	130

## Maintenance..... 131

Cleaning and Maintaining the Sports Camcorder .....	131
After using the Sports Camcorder .....	131
Cleaning the Body .....	132
Using the Built-in Rechargeable Battery .....	132
Regarding the Battery .....	133
Using the Sports Camcorder Abroad .....	134

## Troubleshooting ..... 135

Self Diagnosis Display .....	135
------------------------------	-----

## Using the Menu..... 137

## Specifications..... 139

## Index..... 141

# 目 录

## 其它信息 ..... 122

USB 接口 .....	123
USB 连接至计算机 .....	123
系统环境 .....	123
安装程序 .....	124
安装 DV Media Pro 1.0 .....	124
安装Ulead Video Studio .....	125
连接到其它设备 .....	126
使用USB线连接到PC .....	126
连接到电视监视器 .....	127
连接到录像机/DVD刻录机 .....	128
从其它数字设备录制内容 .....	129
打印照片 .....	130
按照DPOF方式打印照片 .....	130

## 清理和维护摄录一体机 ..... 131

清理和维护摄录一体机 .....	131
使用运动型摄录一体机后 .....	131
清理机身 .....	132
使用内置充电电池 .....	132
关于电池 .....	133
在国外使用摄录一体机 .....	134

## 故障排除 ..... 135

自检显示 .....	135
------------	-----

## 使用菜单 ..... 137

## 规格 ..... 139

## 索引 ..... 141

# Notices and Safety Precautions

## Precautions when using the Sports Camcorder

- ❖ Please note the following precautions for use:
- ❖ Please keep this device in a safe place. The device contains a lens that can be damaged by shock.  
Keep away from the reach of the children.
- Do not place your device in a wet place. Moisture and water may cause the device to malfunction.
- To avoid electric shock, do not touch your device or power cable with wet hands.
- Do not use the flash close to another's eyes. The flash emits a strong light that may cause damage similar to direct sunlight on one's eyesight. Particular care should be observed if photographing infants, when the flash should be no less than 3 feet from your subject.
- If the device is not working properly, please consult your nearest dealer or authorized Samsung service facility.  
Disassembling the device yourself may cause irrecoverable damage which will be difficult to repair.
- Clean the device with a dry, soft cloth. Use a soft cloth moistened with a mild detergent solution for removing stains.  
Do not use any type of solvent, especially benzene, as it may seriously damage the finish.
- Keep your device away from rain and saltwater. After using, clean the device. Saltwater may cause the parts to corrode.
- To disconnect the apparatus from the mains, the plug must be pulled out from the mains socket, therefore the mains plug shall be readily operable.
- Using the earphone or headphone for an extended time can cause a serious damage to your hearing.
  - If you are exposed to a sound in higher than 85db for an extended time, you will be adversely affected on your hearing. The higher the sound is, the more seriously damaged your hearing is (an ordinary conversation is made in 50 to 60 db and the noise level on the road is approximately 80 db).
  - You are strongly advised to set the volume level to medium (the medium level is usually less than 2/3 of the maximum).
- If you feel a ringing in the ear(s), lower the volume or stop using the earphone or headphone.
- Do not use the earphone while you are driving a bicycle, automobile or motorcycle.
  - Otherwise it can cause a serious accident and, furthermore, it is prohibited by the law in some areas.
  - Using the earphone on the way, in particular, on the crosswalk can lead to a serious accident.
- For your safety, make sure the earphone cable should not get in the way of your arm or other surrounding objects while you are taking exercise or a walk.

# 注意事项和安全注意事项

## 使用此运动型摄录一体机注意事项

- ❖ 请注意下列使用注意事项:
- ❖ 请把本机置于安全之处,本机带有镜头,冲击可能会损坏镜头。  
置于小孩接触不到的地方。
- 不要把机器放置在潮湿的环境。湿气和水分可能引起机器故障。不要用湿手触摸本机或电源线,以免触电。
- 使用闪光灯时不要靠近他人的眼睛。闪光灯发出强光,类似阳光直射眼睛,可能造成损伤。如果拍摄婴儿,应特别小心,闪光灯距拍摄对象应小于3英尺。
- 如果本机工作异常,请咨询最近的经销商或三星授权维修单位。擅自拆卸本机,可能会造成无法弥补的损坏,难以维修。
- 用干软布清理本机,使用柔和洗涤剂溶液蘸湿的软布清洁污物,不要使用任何类型的溶剂。  
特别是苯,否则可能严重损坏罩面漆。
- 让本机远离雨水和盐水。使用后,清理本机。盐水可能损坏零件造成腐蚀。
- 为了断开设备和主电源,必须把插头从主电源拔出,因此主电源插座应该易操作。
- 为了将此设备与主电源断开,应将插头从主电源插座上拔出。因此,主电源插头应该易于操作。
- 长时间使用耳机会对您的听力造成严重伤害。
  - 如果您长时间暴露在高于 85db 的噪声下,将对您的听力造成伤害。噪声越高,听力受损的情况就越严重(普通谈话的噪声级别为 50 到 60 db,而交通噪声级别则约为 80 db)。
  - 强烈奉劝您将音量级别设为中等音量(中等音量通常比最大音量低三分之二)。
- 如果出现耳鸣,请降低音量或停止使用耳机。
- 请勿在骑脚踏车、摩托车或开车时使用耳机。
  - 否则,将导致严重交通事故,并且这在某些区域也受到法律禁止。
  - 在马路上使用耳机,尤其是斑马线,将可能导致严重交通事故。
- 为了您的安全,请确保在慢跑或散步时耳机电线不会缠着您的手臂或周围的其他物件。

## Notices and Safety Precautions

### Notes Regarding COPYRIGHT

- ❖ Television programmes, movie video tapes, DVD titles, films and other programme materials may be copyrighted. Unauthorized recording of copyrighted materials may infringe on the rights of the Copyright owners and is contrary to copyright laws.
- ❖ All the trade names and registered trademarks mentioned in this manual or other documentation provided with your Samsung product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

### Notes Regarding Moisture Condensation

- ❖ A sudden rise in atmospheric temperature may cause condensation to form inside the Sports Camcorder.

#### For Example:

- ❖ Entering or leaving a heated place on a cold day might cause condensation inside the product.
- ❖ To prevent condensation, place the product in a carrying case or a plastic bag before exposing it to a sudden change of temperature.

### Notes Regarding the Sports Camcorder

1. Do not leave the Sports Camcorder exposed to high temperature (above 60°C or 140°F).  
For example, in a parked closed car in summer or exposed to direct sunlight.
2. Do not let the Sports Camcorder get wet.  
Keep the Sports Camcorder away from rain, salt water, or any other form of moisture.  
The Sports Camcorder will be damaged if immersed in water or subjected to high levels of moisture.

## 注意事项和安全注意事项

### 版权注意事项

- ❖ 电视节目, 电影录像带, DVD字幕, 胶片和其他节目材料可能受到版权保护。擅自录制受到版权保护的材料, 可能会侵犯版权所有人的权利, 并违反版权法
- ❖ 在本手册或随三星产品提供的其他文件中提到的所有商品名称和注册商标是各所有人的商标或注册商标

### 潮气凝结注意事项

- ❖ 大气温度突然升高, 可能会使运动型摄录一体机内部形成冷凝水。

#### 例如:

- ❖ 在冷天进入或离开受热处, 可能会在本机内部形成冷凝水。
- ❖ 为了防止形成冷凝水, 在承受温度突变之前, 把本机置于手提包或塑料袋中

### 运动型摄录一体机注意事项

1. 不要让摄录一体机承受高温(60°C 或 140°F 以上)。  
例如, 夏季在停放的封闭汽车中, 或受日光直射。
2. 不要让摄录一体机沾水, 让摄录一体机远离雨水, 盐水或其他形式的湿气。  
如果摄录一体机侵入水中或高度受潮, 可能会损坏。  
将摄录机浸入水中或将其置于高度潮湿的环境会使其受损。

## Notices and Safety Precautions

### Notes Regarding the Battery Pack

- ❖ We recommend using the original battery pack that is available at the retailer where you purchased the Sports Camcorder.
- ❖ Make sure the battery pack is fully charged before starting to record.
- ❖ To preserve battery power, keep the Sports Camcorder turned off when you are not operating it.
- ❖ If your device is left in STBY mode without being operated for more than 5 minutes, it will automatically turn itself off to protect against unnecessary battery discharge.
- ❖ Make sure that the battery pack is attached firmly in place.
- ❖ The new battery pack provided with the product is not charged. Before using the battery pack, you need to fully charge it.
- ❖ Do not drop the battery pack. Dropping the battery pack may damage it.
- ❖ Fully discharging a Lithium Polymer battery damages the internal cells. The battery pack may be prone to leakage when fully discharged.
- ❖ To avoid damage to the battery pack, make sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.
- ❖ Clean the terminal to remove foreign substance before inserting the battery pack.

- \* When the battery reaches the end of its life, please contact your local dealer.
- Batteries must be disposed of as chemical waste.
- \* Be careful not to drop the battery pack when you release it from the Sports Camcorder.

## 注意事项和安全注意事项

### 电池组注意事项

- ❖ 我们推荐您使用原装电池组,在当地销售商处可以购买。
- ❖ 必须确保在开始录制前电池组充足电。
- ❖ 为了节约电池电量,当不使用时应该关闭摄录机。
- ❖ 如果本机处于待机模式时超过5分钟未操作本机,本机将自动关机,以防电池白白耗电。
- ❖ 必须确保电池组牢牢安装到位
- ❖ 随机附带的新电池组未充电。在使用电池组之前,需要给电池组充电。
- ❖ 不要掉下电池组,电池组掉下可能会损坏。
- ❖ 锂聚合物电池完全放电,会损坏内部电池单元,当完全放电时,电池组可能易于泄漏。
- ❖ 为了避免损坏电池组,必须保证当没有剩余电量时取出电池
- ❖ 在插入电池组之前,清洁电极处异物。

- \* 当电池组使用寿命到期时,请联系本地经销商,必须以化学废弃物处理废弃电池。
- \* 小心当从运动型摄录一体机松开电池组时,不要掉下电池组。

# Notices and Safety Precautions

## Notes Regarding the Lens

- ❖ Do not film with the Sports Camcorder lens pointing directly at the sun.  
Direct sunlight can damage the CCD (Charge Coupled Device, the imaging sensor).

## Notes Regarding the LCD Display

1. The LCD monitor has been manufactured using the high precision technology. However, there may be tiny dots (red, blue or green in colour) that appear on the LCD monitor. These dots are normal and do not affect the recorded picture in any way.
2. When you use the LCD monitor under direct sunlight or outdoors, it may be difficult to see the picture clearly.
3. Direct sunlight can damage the LCD monitor.

## Precautions Regarding Service

- ❖ Do not attempt to service the Sports Camcorder yourself.
- ❖ Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards.
- ❖ Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

## Precautions Regarding Replacement Parts

- ❖ When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer and having the same characteristics as the original part.
- ❖ Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

## Correct Disposal of This Product (Waste Electrical & Electronic Equipment)

(Applicable in the European Union and other European countries with separate collection systems)

This marking shown on the product or its literature, indicates that it should not be disposed with other household wastes at the end of its working life. To prevent possible harm to the environment or human health from uncontrolled waste disposal, please separate this from other types of wastes and recycle it responsibly to promote the sustainable reuse of material resources. Household users should contact either the retailer where they purchased this product, or their local government office, for details of where and how they can take this item for environmentally safe recycling. Business users should contact their supplier and check the terms and conditions of the purchase contract. This product should not be mixed with other commercial wastes for disposal.



# 注意事项和安全注意事项

## 镜头注意事项

- ❖ 不要把摄录一体机的镜头直接对着太阳摄像,受阳光直射可能会损坏CCD(电荷耦合器件,成像传感器)。

## 液晶显示屏注意事项

1. 采用高精密技术制造液晶显示屏。但是,液晶显示屏上可能显示小点(红色、蓝色或绿色)。这些小点属于正常现象,不会对录制的画面有任何影响。
2. 受日光直射或在户外使用液晶显示屏时,可能难以看清画面。
3. 受阳光直射可能损坏液晶显示屏。

## 维修注意事项

- ❖ 不要自行维修摄录一体机
- ❖ 打开或拆除机盖可能会使你受到触电危险或其他危险。
- ❖ 请具备资格的维修人员完成所有维修工作。

## 备件注意事项

- ❖ 需要备件时,必须保证维修技术人员使用有制造商指定并与原件性能相同的备件。
- ❖ 擅自替换可能会造成起火,触电或其他危险

## 正确处理这个产品 (废弃电气电子设备)

(在欧盟和其他欧洲国家按单独分离收集系统实施)

本产品或印刷品上的这个标识说明它不能按家庭废弃物处理。为了避免因不控制废弃此产品造成对环境或人的危害,请区别处理本产品和其他废弃物并且自觉推进原材料资源持续再利用。家庭用户应该联系销售此产品的销售商或是当地政府,咨询详细内容如何及在哪里可以取得环境安全回收的条款。商业用户应该联系供应商,确认购买合同的相应条款。此产品不应该和其他商业废弃物混合处理。

# Getting to Know Your Sports Camcorder

## Features

- **Integrated Digital Camcorder/ operation**  
An integrated digital imaging device that easily converts between a Digital Camcorder and a Digital Still Camera with comfortable and easy recording.
- **High Resolution Image Quality (Digital Still Camera)**  
Employing 800K CCD Pixel, a maximum resolution of 640X480 is available.
- **100x Digital Zoom**  
Allows the user to magnify an image up to 100x its original size.
- **Colourful TFT LCD**  
A high-resolution(230K) colourful TFT LCD gives you clean, sharp images as well as the ability to review your recorded files immediately.
- **Electronic Image Stabilizer (EIS)**  
The EIS helps you reduce unstable images by compensating for natural shaking movements.
- **Various Digital Effects**  
The DSE (Digital Special Effects) allows you to give the film a special look by adding various special effects.
- **USB Interface for Data Transfer**  
You can transfer still images and movie files or any other files to a PC using the USB interface.
- **PC Cam for multi-entertaining**  
You can use this Sports Camcorder as a PC camera for video chatting, video conference and other PC camera applications.
- **Voice Record / Playback with vast memory**  
You can record voices and store it in the internal memory, memory card (not supplied) and play back the recorded voice files.
- **Download & Listen to MP3 Files**  
With the Sports Camcorder, you can play back MP3 files stored in the internal memory or memory card (not supplied).  
Enjoy your favorite songs with your Sports Camcorder.
- **A Sports Camcorder equipped with External Camera Module**  
The Sports Camcorder is equipped with an External Camera Module, which enables you to directly record when connected to the main unit
- **Weatherproof (External Camera Module only)**  
The External Camera Module is weatherproof according to IP42 standard.  
IP-Protection Level  
4- The External Camera is protected against penetration from particles over 1mm in diameter.  
2- The External Camera is protected against water sprayed from a vertical position above the centre of Sports Camcorder top (Power LED facing up) at 15 degree angles.
- **Multi OSD Language**  
Supports various foreign languages to display the menu and information. You can select the desired OSD language from OSD list.
- **Multi jack**  
The Multi jack functions as an Earphone, AV Input/Output or External Camera Module jack.  
You can use various functions with only one jack.

# 开始了解运动型摄录一体机

## 特点

- **数字运动型摄录一体机/数码相机集于一身**  
集成式数字成像设备,易于在数字摄录一体机和数码相机之间切换,录制舒适方便。
- **高分辨率图像质量(数码相机)**  
采用 800K CCD像素,最大分辨率 640X480。
- **100倍数字变焦**  
允许使用者把图像放大到原始大小的100倍。
- **彩色TFT液晶显示屏**  
最高分辨率(230K)彩色TFT液晶显示屏显示清晰的图像,并能够立即查看录制的文件。
- **电子图像稳定器 (EIS)**  
使用摄录一体机,通过避免自然摇动,可以减少发虚的图像。
- **各种数字效果**  
通过DSE(数字特殊效果)可以添加各种特殊效果,使影片展现特殊的外观。
- **USB数据传输接口**  
可以使用USB接口向计算机传送静止图像和视频文件或任何其他文件。
- **供多种娱乐的PC摄像头**  
可以把本摄录一体机用作计算机摄像头,用于视频聊天,视频会议及其他计算机摄像头应用的场合。
- **大存储容量录音/播放**  
可以录音并存入闪存,记忆棒和记忆棒Pro(选件)中,并播放录制的语音。
- **下载并聆听 MP3 文件**  
使用运动型摄录一体机,可以播放闪存,记忆棒和记忆棒Pro(选件)中存储的MP3文件,使用运动型摄录一体机可以通过MP3文件欣赏喜欢的歌曲。
- **运动型摄录一体机配置外置摄像头模块**  
运动型摄录一体机配置了外置摄像头,使用它连接到摄录一体机可以直接录制。
- **防风雨(仅外置摄像头)**  
外置摄像头防风雨,符合 IP42标准。IP-Protection 水平  
4- 外置摄像头经得住直径在1mm以上的固体物的接触。  
2- 外置摄像头可以经受以摄像头为中心(电源指示灯面)15度范围内水的喷洒
- **多种OSD语言**  
支持多种外语显示菜单和信息。在 OSD 列表中您可以选择期望的OSD语言。
- **多功能接口**  
多种接口包括耳机,AV输入/输出,或外置摄像头接口。您可以只用一个接口实现多种功能。



# Getting to Know Your Sports Camcorder

## Accessories Supplied with the Sports Camcorder







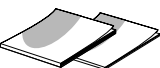



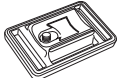



- ❖ Make sure that the following basic accessories are supplied with your Sports Camcorder.

### Basic Accessories

1. Lithium Polymer Battery pack
2. AC Power Adapter
3. Audio/Video Cable
4. USB Cable
5. Earphones
6. Hand Strap
7. Instruction Book/Quick Guide
8. Software CD
9. Lens Cover
10. External Camera Module
11. Rubber Mount
12. Long Mount Band
13. Carrying Case

### Optional Accessory

14. Extended life Battery pack

1. Lithium Polymer Battery pack 	2. AC Power Adapter 	3. Audio/Video Cable 	4. USB Cable 
5. Earphones 	6. Hand Strap 	7. Instruction Book/Quick Guide 	8. Software CD 
9. Lens Cover 	10. External Camera Module 	11. Rubber Mount 	12. Long Mount Band 
13. Carrying Case 	14. Extended life Battery pack 		

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Parts and accessories are available at your local Samsung dealer and service centre.
- ❖ You can download programmes, the latest driver software, and audio/video CODECs from the Samsung Electronics webpage. ([www.samsung.com](http://www.samsung.com))

# 开始了解运动型摄录一体机

## 随摄录一体机提供的附件

- ❖ 必须保证随摄录一体机提供下列基本附件。

### 基本附件

1. 锂聚合物电池组
2. 交流电源适配器
3. 视频/音频电缆
4. USB电缆
5. 耳机
6. 手链
7. 说明书/快速指南
8. 软件光盘
9. 镜头盖
10. 外置摄像头模块
11. 橡皮底座
12. 长固定带
13. 便携包

### 可选附件

14. 耐用电池组

### [ 注意 ]

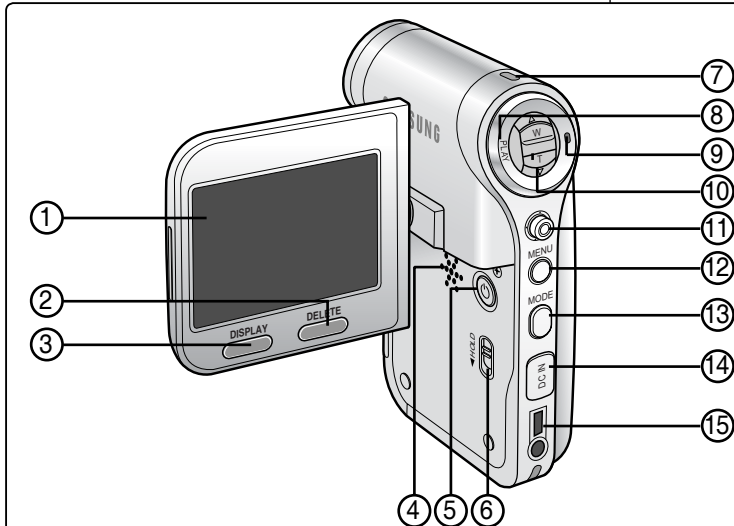
- ❖ 当地Samsung销售商和客服中心可以提供部品和附件
- ❖ 在三星电子网页([www.samsung.com](http://www.samsung.com))您可以下载程序, 最新的驱动软件 和音频/视频多媒体数字信号编解码器

# Location of Controls

# 各部分名称

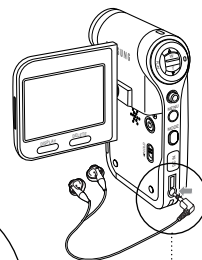
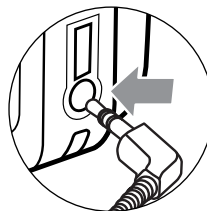
## Rear & Left View

## 后视图和左视图



### How to Connect Earphones

Connect the earphones to the multi jack as shown in the diagram.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. LCD monitor                             | 8. PLAY button                           |
| 2. DELETE button                           | 9. Record/Stop button                    |
| 3. DISPLAY button                          | 10. [W/T] switch                         |
| 4. Built-in speaker                        | 11. Joystick (Up, Down, Left, Right, OK) |
| 5. POWER button                            | 12. MENU button                          |
| 6. MP3/ External Camera Module HOLD switch | 13. MODE button                          |
| 7. Record / Power/Charging indicator       | 14. DC IN jack                           |
|  | 15. Multi jack                           |

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. 液晶显示屏                | 9. 录制/停止按钮           |
| 2. 删除按钮 (DELETE)        | 10. [放大/缩小] 开关 (W/T) |
| 3. 显示按钮 (DISPLAY)       | 11. 摇杆(上,下,左,右,确认)   |
| 4. 内置扬声器                | 12. 菜单按钮 (MENU)      |
| 5. 电源按钮                 | 13. 模式按钮             |
| 6. MP3/外置摄像头保持按钮 (HOLD) | 14. 直流电源接口 (DC IN)   |
| 7. 录制/电源/充电指示灯          | 15. 多功能接口            |
| 8. 播放按钮 (PLAY)          |                      |

### [ Note ]

- ❖ Multi jack is a unified Earphones, AV Input/Output and External Camera Module jack.

### [ 注意 ]

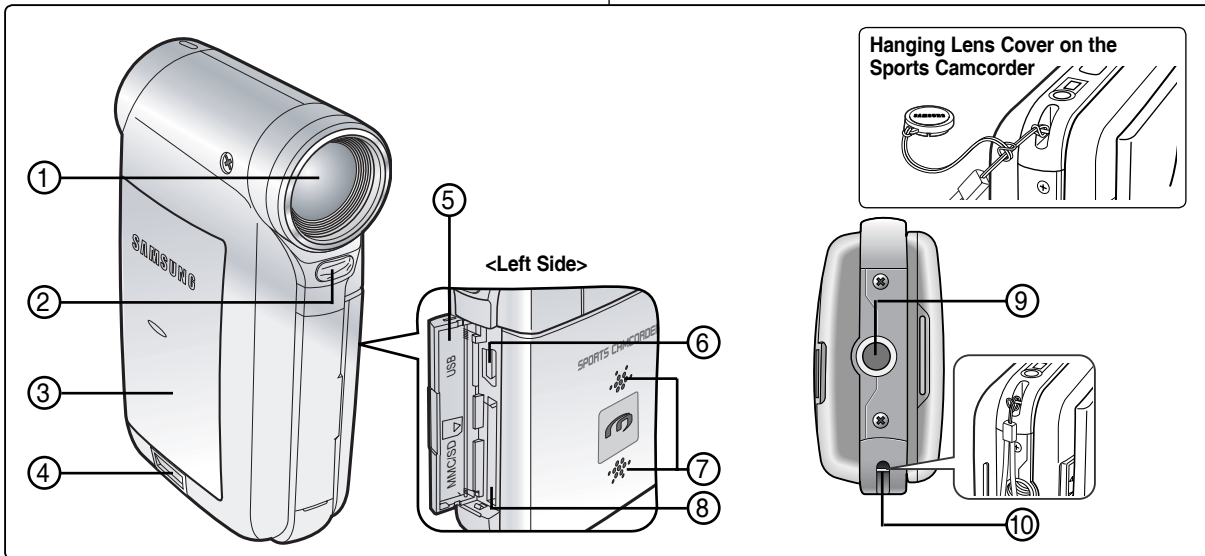
- ❖ 多功能接口融合了耳机,AV输入/输出和外置摄像头功能。

# Location of Controls

# 各部分名称

## Side & Bottom View

## 右视图和仰视图



1. Lens
2. Flash
3. Battery pack
4. Battery eject switch
5. Front cover
6. USB port

7. Built-in microphone
8. Memory card slot
9. Tripod receptacle
10. Strap hook

Usable Memory  
Cards (2GB Max)

可使用的记忆卡  
(最大2GB)



SD



MMC

1. 镜头
2. 闪光灯
3. 电池组
4. 电池弹出按钮
5. 前面板盖
6. USB 接口

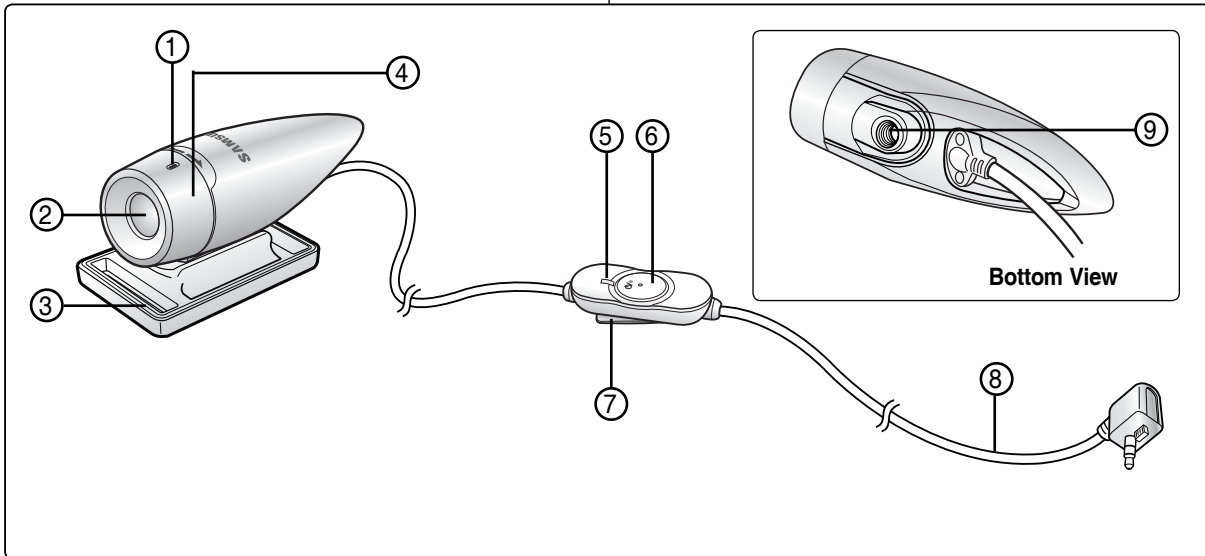
7. 内置麦克风
8. 记忆卡插槽
9. 三角架插口
10. 带钩

# Location of Controls

## External Camera Module View

# 各部分名称

## 外置摄像头模块视图



1. Built-in microphone
2. Lens
3. Rubber Mount
4. Picture Rotator
5. Record/Power indicator
6. POWER/Record/Stop button

7. Clip
8. External Camera Module cable
9. Rubber Mount receptacle

1. 内置麦克风
2. 镜头
3. 橡胶底座
4. 画面旋转器
5. 录制/电源指示器
6. 电源/录制/停止按钮

7. 夹子
8. 外置摄像头电缆
9. 橡胶底座插座

# Location of Controls : LCD Display

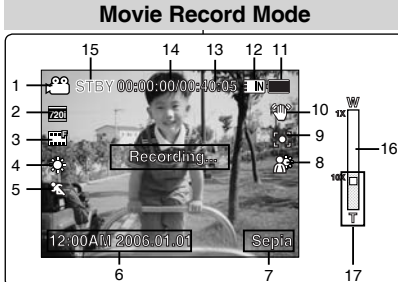
# 各部分名称：液晶显示屏

## OSD (On Screen Display in Movie Record Mode/Movie Play Mode)

## OSD (视频录制/视频播放模式下的屏幕显示)

### Movie Record Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. Image size indicator
3. Image quality indicator
4. White balance indicator
5. Program AE indicator
6. Date/Time indicator
7. Effect indicator
8. BLC indicator \*
9. Focus indicator \*
10. EIS indicator
11. Battery life indicator
12. Memory type indicator
13. Counter (Elapsed time/Remaining time)
14. Warning and note indicator
15. Record/STBY indicator
16. Optical zoom indicator
17. Digital zoom indicator

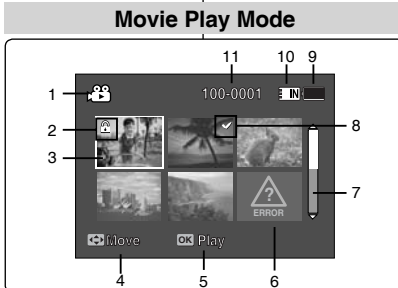


### 视频录制模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 图像大小指示图标
3. 图像质量指示图标
4. 白平衡指示图标
5. 程序自动曝光指示图标
6. 日期/时间指示图标
7. 效果指示图标
8. 背光补偿指示图标\*
9. 聚焦指示图标\*
10. EIS 指示图标
11. 电池电量指示图标
12. 存储类型指示图标
13. 计数器(过去时间/剩余时间)
14. 警告/注意指示图标
15. 录制/待机指示图标
16. 光学变焦指示图标
17. 数字变焦指示图标

### Movie Play Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. Lock indicator
3. Current display indicator
4. Move (Help Key)
5. Play (Help Key)
6. Damaged file indicator
7. Scroll bar
8. Multi selection indicator
9. Battery life indicator
10. Memory type indicator
11. Image counter (Current image)
12. Image size indicator
13. Date/Time indicator
14. Volume indicator
15. Counter (Elapsed time/Recorded time)

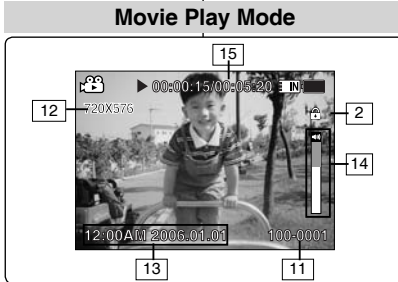


### 视频播放模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 锁定指示图标
3. 当前显示指示图标
4. 移动(帮助键)
5. 播放(帮助键)
6. 被损坏的文件指示图标
7. 滚动条
8. 多选指示图标
9. 电池电量指示图标
10. 存储类型指示图标
11. 图像图像计数器(当前图像)
12. 图像大小指示图标
13. 日期/时间指示图标
14. 音量指示图标
15. 计数器(过去时间/剩余时间)

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Settings indicated with \* will not be retained when the Sports Camcorder is turned off.
- ❖ The OSD indicators of this product are based on model VP-X205L.
- ❖ The OSD indicators are based on internal memory.



### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 当摄录一体机关机时,带\*标识的设置不能保留。
- ❖ 此机的OSD指示图标以VP-X205L型号为基础。
- ❖ OSD指示图标基于内置记忆卡。

# Location of Controls : LCD Display

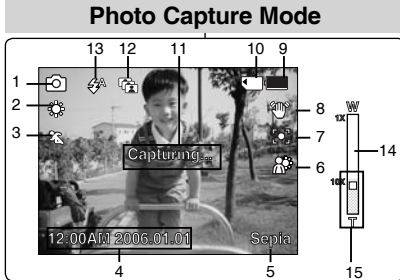
# 各部分的名称：液晶显示屏

OSD (On Screen Display in Photo Capture Mode/Photo View Mode)

OSD (拍照/查看相片模式下的屏幕显示)

## Photo Capture Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. White balance indicator
3. Program AE indicator
4. Date/Time indicator
5. Effect indicator
6. BLC indicator \*
7. Focus indicator \*
8. EIS indicator
9. Battery life indicator
10. Memory type indicator
11. Warning and note indicator
12. Multi shot indicator
13. Flash indicator
14. Optical zoom indicator
15. Digital zoom indicator

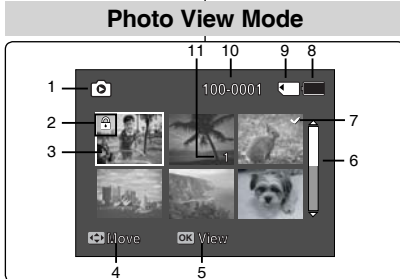


## 拍照模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 白平衡指示图标
3. 程序自动曝光指示图标
4. 日期/时间指示图标
5. 效果指示图标
6. 背光补偿指示图标\*
7. 聚焦指示图标\*
8. EIS 指示图标
9. 电池电量指示图标
10. 存储类型指示图标
11. 警告/注意指示图标
12. 连拍指示图标
13. 闪光灯指示图标
14. 光学变焦指示图标
15. 数字变焦指示图标

## Photo View Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. Lock indicator
3. Current display indicator
4. Move (Help Key)
5. View (Help Key)
6. Scroll bar indicator
7. Multi selection indicator
8. Battery life indicator
9. Memory type indicator
10. Image counter indicator (Current image)
11. DPOF indicator
12. Date/Time indicator
13. Slide indicator



## 查看相片模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 锁定指示图标
3. 当前显示指示图标
4. 移动(帮助键)
5. 查看(帮助键)
6. 滚动条指示图标
7. 多选指示图标
8. 电池电量指示图标
9. 存储类型指示图标
10. 图标图像计数器(当前图像)
11. DPOF 指示图标
12. 日期/时间指示图标
13. 幻灯指示符

## [ Notes ]

- Settings indicated with \* will not be retained when the Sports Camcorder is turned off.
- The OSD indicators are based on internal memory.

## [ 注意 ]

- 当摄录一体机关机时,带 \*标识的设置不能保留。
- OSD指示图标基于内置记忆卡。



# Location of Controls : LCD Display

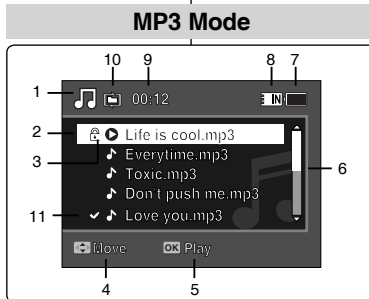
# 各部分的名称：液晶显示屏

## OSD (On Screen Display in MP3 Mode)

## OSD (MP3模式下的屏幕显示)

### MP3 Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. File name indicator
3. Lock indicator
4. Move (Help Key)
5. Play (Help Key)
6. Scroll bar indicator
7. Battery life indicator
8. Memory type indicator
9. Counter(Elapsed time)
10. Repeat indicator
11. Multi selection indicator

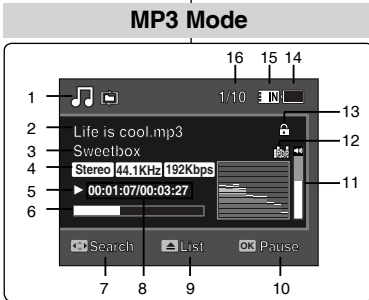


### MP3 模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 文件名指示图标
3. 锁定指示图标
4. 移动(帮助键)
5. 播放(帮助键)
6. 滚动条指示图标
7. 电池电量指示图标
8. 记忆类型指示图标
9. 计数器(过去时间)
10. 重复指示图标
11. 多重选择指示符

### MP3 Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. File name indicator
3. Artist indicator
4. Sampling rate/Bit rate
5. Operation indicator
6. Progress bar indicator
7. Search (Help Key)
8. Counter(Elapsed time/Full time)
9. List (Help Key)
10. Play/Pause (Help Key)
11. Volume indicator
12. Equalizer indicator
13. Lock indicator
14. Battery life indicator
15. Memory type indicator
16. File number indicator (Current / Total)



### MP3 模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 文件名指示图标
3. 艺术家指示图标
4. 采样率/比特率
5. 操作指示图标
6. 进度条指示图标
7. 搜索(帮助键)
8. 计数器(过去时间/全时间)
9. 列表(帮助键)
10. 播放/暂停(帮助键)
11. 音量指示图标
12. 平衡器指示图标
13. 锁定指示图标
14. 电池电量指示图标
15. 记忆类型指示图标
16. 文件编号指示图标(当前/总体)

### [ Notes ]

- ✦ MP3 files with tag information will display the artist name.
- ✦ The MP3 file with tag information will display the artist name. MP3 files with no tag information will leave the item blank.

### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 如果再次打开摄录一体机,不会取消设定的功能。
- ✦ 带有标签信息的MP3文件能显示艺术家名称,没有标签信息的将显示空白。

# Location of Controls : LCD Display

# 各部分的名称：液晶显示屏

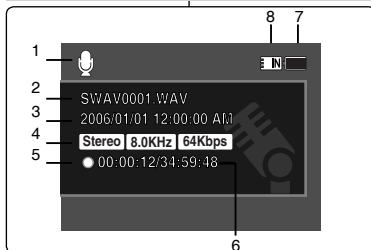
## OSD (On Screen Display in Voice Record Mode/Voice Play Mode)

## OSD (语音录制/语音播放模式下的屏幕显示)

### Voice Record Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. File name indicator
3. Date/Time indicator
4. Sampling rate/Bit rate
5. Operation indicator
6. Counter (Elapsed Time / Remaining Time)
7. Battery life indicator
8. Memory type indicator

### Voice Record Mode



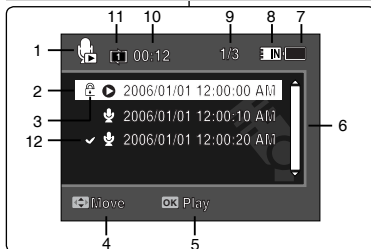
### 语音录制模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 文件名指示图标
3. 日期/时间指示图标
4. 采样率/比特率
5. 操作指示图标
6. 计数器(过去时间/剩余时间)
7. 电池电量指示图标
8. 存储类型指示图标

### Voice Play Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. Date/Time indicator
3. Lock indicator
4. Move (Help Key)
5. Play (Help Key)
6. Scroll bar indicator
7. Battery life indicator
8. Memory type indicator
9. File number indicator (Current / Total)
10. Counter(Elapsed time)
11. Repeat indicator
12. Multi selection indicator

### Voice Play Mode



### 语音播放模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 日期/时间指示图标
3. 锁定指示图标
4. 移动(帮助键)
5. 播放(帮助键)
6. 滚动条指示图标
7. 电池电量指示图标
8. 存储类型指示图标
9. 文件编号指示图标(当前/全部)
10. 计数器(过去时间)
11. 重复指示图标
12. 多重选择指示符

### Voice Play Mode

1. File name indicator
2. Date/Time indicator
3. Operation indicator
4. Progress bar indicator
5. Search (Help Key)
6. List (Help Key)
7. Counter (Elapsed time / Recorded time)
8. Play/Pause (Help Key)
9. Volume indicator
10. Lock indicator
11. File Number indicator (Current / Total)

### Voice Play Mode



### 语音播放模式

1. 文件名指示图标
2. 日期/时间指示图标
3. 操作指示图标
4. 进度条指示图标
5. 查找(帮助键)
6. 列表(帮助键)
7. 计数器(过去时间/录制时间)
8. 播放/暂停(帮助键)
9. 音量指示图标
10. 锁定指示图标
11. 文件编号指示符(当前/总数)

### [ Note ]

- Settings will be retained when the Sports Camcorder is turned off.

### [ 注意 ]

- 如果再次打开摄录一体机,不会取消设定的功能。



## Location of Controls : LCD Display

## 各部分名称：液晶显示屏

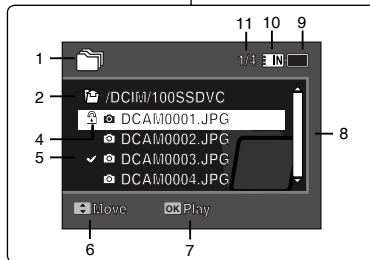
### OSD (On Screen Display in File Browser Mode/System Settings Mode)

### OSD (文件浏览/系统设置模式下的屏幕显示)

#### File Browser Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. Current selected folder indicator
3. Current selected file indicator
4. Lock indicator
5. Multi selection indicator
6. Move (Help Key)
7. Play (Help Key)
8. Scroll bar indicator
9. Battery life indicator
10. Memory type indicator
11. File number indicator (Current / Total)

#### File Browser Mode



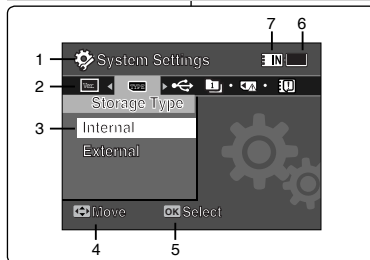
#### 文件浏览

1. 模式指示图标
2. 最近被选择文件夹指示图标
3. 最近被选择文件指示图标
4. 锁定指示图标
5. 多重选择指示符
6. 移动(帮助键)
7. 选择(帮助键)
8. 卷动轴指示图标
9. 电池电量指示图标
10. 记忆卡指示图标
11. 文件编号指示符(当前/总数)

#### System Settings Mode

1. Mode indicator
2. Menu tab
3. Setup item
4. Move (Help Key)
5. Select (Help Key)
6. Battery life indicator
7. Memory type indicator

#### System Settings Mode



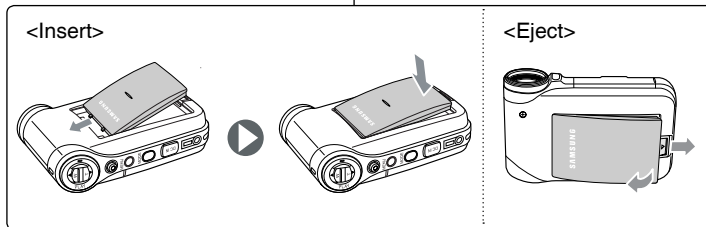
#### 系统设置模式

1. 模式指示图标
2. 菜单符号
3. 设备项目
4. 移动(帮助键)
5. 选择(帮助键)
6. 电池电量指示图标
7. 记忆卡

# How to Use the Battery Pack

## Battery Pack Installation / Ejection

It is recommended you purchase one or more additional battery packs to allow continuous use of your Sports Camcorder.



### To insert the battery pack

Slide the battery pack into the groove until it clicks.

### To eject the battery pack

Pull the Battery eject switch to eject the battery pack.

Battery
SB-P120A (1200mAh)
SB-P190A (1900mAh)

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Clean the terminals to remove foreign substances before inserting the battery pack.
- ❖ If the Sports Camcorder will not be in use for a while, remove the battery pack from the Sports Camcorder.

# 如何使用电池组

## 电池组安装/弹出

建议您购买一个或多个额外电池组以便连续使用您的摄录机

### 装入电池组

将电池组推入凹槽中直到听见滴答声。

### 退出电池组

按下退出电池组开关退出电池组

电池
SB-P120A (1200mAh)
SB-P190A (1900mAh)

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 在装入电池组前请先清洁端子上的异物。
- ❖ 如果长时间不使用摄录一体机，请把电池组从摄录一体机上拿下。

# How to Use the Battery Pack

## Maintaining the Battery Pack

- ❖ The battery pack should be recharged in an environment of between 32°F(0°C) and 104°F(40°C).
- ❖ The battery pack should never be charged in a room temperature that is below 32°F(0°C).
- ❖ The life and capacity of the battery pack will be reduced if it is used in temperatures below 32°F(0°C) or left in temperatures above 104°F(40°C) for a long period.
- ❖ Do not put the battery pack near any heat sources (fire or flames, for example).
- ❖ Do not disassemble, process, press or heat the battery pack.
- ❖ Do not allow the + and - terminals of the battery pack to be short-circuited. It may cause leakage, heat generation, induce fire and overheating.
- ❖ It is recommended that you use the original Samsung battery pack that is available at the retailer where you purchased the Sports Camcorder.

## Continuous recording time based on battery type

If you close the LCD screen, it switches off automatically. The continuous recording times given in the table below are approximations. Actual recording time depends on usage.

Battery	Continuous Recording Time	
	LCD ON	Backlight OFF
SB-P120A (1200mAh)	Approx. 1 hr. 20 min.	Approx. 1 hr. 40 min.
SB-P190A (1900mAh)	Approx. 2 hr. 30 min.	Approx. 2 hr. 50 min.

## [ Warning ]

- ❖ When you eject the battery pack from the Sports Camcorder, hold the battery pack to prevent it from dropping to the floor.

## [ Notes ]

- ❖ Prepare an extra battery if you use the Sports Camcorder outdoors.
- ❖ Contact a Samsung retailer to purchase a new battery pack.
- ❖ If you zoom in or out, the recording time becomes shorter.
- ❖ 'The Continuous Recording Time' listed is approximate and is affected by functions such as zooming.

# 如何使用电池组

## 维护电池组

- ❖ 电池组必须在介于32° F(0° C) 和 104° F(40° C)的环境下充电。
- ❖ 电池组不能在低于32° F(0° C)的室内温度下充电。
- ❖ 如果在低于32° F(0° C)或高于104° F(40° C)的环境下放置摄录一体机很长时间，那么电池组使用寿命和容量将会减小。
- ❖ 不要将电池组靠近任何热源（例如，火或火焰）。
- ❖ 不要分解，加工，按压或加热电池组。
- ❖ 不要短接电池组的+ 和 - 两端。它可能会导致漏电，产生过热或起火。
- ❖ 建议使用购入三星的原厂电池组。

## 基于电池类型的连续录像时间

如果你关闭LCD，它将自动关闭电源

下表中列出连续录像的时间，实际录像时间与使用情况而定

时间 电池	连续录像时间	
	LCD 打开	背景灯关闭
SB-P120A (1200mAh)	约 1 小时 20 分钟	约 1 小时 40 分钟
SB-P190A (1900mAh)	约 2 小时 30 分钟	约 2 小时 50 分钟

## [ 警告 ]

- ❖ 当你从运动摄录一体机上弹出电池组后，防止电池组落到地面上。

## [ 注意 ]

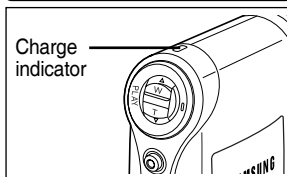
- ❖ 如果在户外使用请额外准备电池组。
- ❖ 如果要购买性的电池组请联系三星服务中心。
- ❖ 如果你执行放大或缩小动作，录像时间将会缩短。
- ❖ ‘连续录像时间’被一些功能影响例如变焦

## How to Use the Battery Pack

### Battery Level Display

The Battery Level Display shows the amount of battery power remaining in the battery pack.

Battery Level Indicator	State	Message
	Fully charged	-
	20~40% used	-
	40~60% used	-
	60~80% used	-
	80~95% used	-
	Exhausted(flickers) The device will soon turn off. Change the Battery Pack as soon as possible.	-
	(flickers) The device will be forced to turn off after 5 seconds.	"Low battery"



### 电池电量显示

电池电量显示器将显示电池剩余的电量。

电池电量指示图标	状态	信息
	完全充电	-
	20~40% 已用	-
	40~60% 已用	-
	60~80% 已用	-
	80~95% 已用	-
	耗尽(闪烁) 设备很快就会关闭。 尽快更换电池组。	-
	(闪烁) 设备将在5分钟后强制关闭。	"电池电量不足"

### Tips for Battery Identification

If the battery has been fully charged, the charge indicator is green.  
If you are charging the battery, the colour of the charge indicator is orange.  
The charge indicator flickers if the battery is abnormal.

### Charging time based on battery type

Capacity	using AC Power Adapter	using USB cable
SB-P120A (1200mAh)	Approx. 1 hr. 50 min	Approx. 3hr. 40 min
SB-P190A (1900mAh)	Approx. 3 hr. 20 min	Approx. 6hr. 20 min

#### [ Notes ]

- You may charge your Sports Camcorder by connecting it to a PC with the USB cable.
- You may not charge via USB if the power is on.
- The charging time with the USB cable may differ depending on the PC.

### 电池识别提示

如果电池组充电结束，充电指示灯将变成绿色。  
如果你正在充电，充电指示灯为橙色。  
如果电池出现异常，电池指示灯将会闪烁。

### 基于电池类型的充电时间

容量	使用AC适配器	使用USB 线
SB-P120A (1200mAh)	约 1 小时 50 分钟	约 3 小时 40 分钟
SB-P190A (1900mAh)	约 3 小时 20 分钟	约 6 小时 20 分钟

#### [ 注意 ]

- 您可以利用USB线连接PC来对运动型摄录一体机进行充电。
- 当电源打开时，通过USB不可以充电。
- 使用USB充电所用的时间和充电使用的PC不同有关。

## 如何使用电池组

# How to Use the Battery Pack

# 如何使用电池组

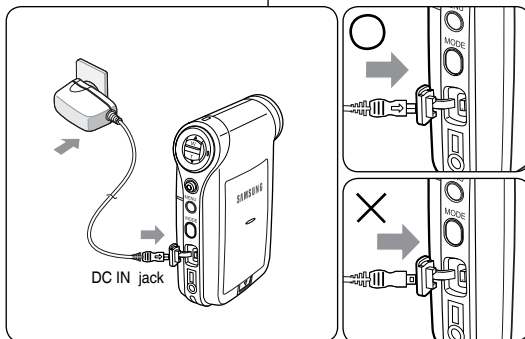
## Charging the Battery Pack

## 电池组充电

1. Turn off the Sports Camcorder by pressing the [POWER] button.
2. Insert the battery pack to the unit.
3. Open the connector cover of the unit.
4. Charge the battery pack by using AC Power Adapter or USB Cable.

AC Power Adapter	Connect the AC Power Adapter with the Sports Camcorder and plug the AC Power Adapter to the wall outlet.
USB Cable	Connect the USB Cable with the Sports Camcorder and connect the other side to a USB port on your PC.

### Connecting the AC Power Adapter



1. 按[电源]键关闭运动型摄录一体机。
2. 插入电池组。
3. 打开连接处的盖。
4. 使用AC适配器或USB线给电池组充电。

AC 适配器	把运动型摄录一体机与AC适配器连接。同时适配器与电源连接。
USB线	把运动型摄录一体机与USB线连接。同时USB线与PC连接。

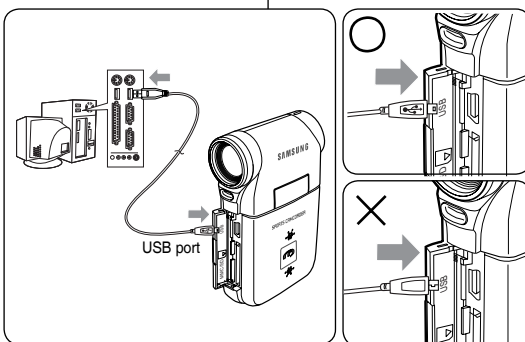
### [ Note ]

- ❖ You may use the Sports Camcorder powered by the AC Power Adapter indoors where available.

### [ Warning ]

- ❖ It is recommended you fully charge the battery pack before use.
- ❖ You should only charge the battery in an environment between 32°F and 104°F.
- ❖ If ambient temperature is too low when charging, the battery may take a long time to fully charge, or may not charge completely and the green indicator will not turn on.
- ❖ Before connecting the cable, make sure that you don't have any foreign substances between connectors.

### Connecting the USB Cable



### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 在室内使用运动型摄录一体机，您可以使用AC适配器提供电源。

### [ 警告 ]

- ❖ 您必须确认电池组被完全充满电后再使用。
- ❖ 您只能在32°F 和104°F 之间进行充电。
- ❖ 如果充电时周围的温度非常低，那么电池组充电需要很长的时间被充满或不能完全被充满，这是因为绿色指示图标没有打开。
- ❖ 在线连接之前，必须确认没有忘记需要连接的任何连接器。

# Getting Started

## The LED Colour

The LED Colour indicates the power or charge status.

### Recording / Charging Indicator

LED Colour	During Recording	During Charging
Red	Recording <Movie and Voice Recorder mode>	-
Orange	-	Charging
Green	-	Fully Charged

### Power Indicator

LED Colour	Power
Blue	On

## Before You Start Operating the Sports Camcorder

Before using the Sports Camcorder, refer to this page for easy operation. The memory card is not supplied.

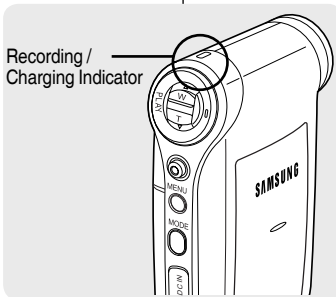
1. Insert the battery pack and insert a memory card into the memory card slot. ➡ page 34
2. Charge the battery pack by directly connecting the AC Power Adapter to the Sports Camcorder.  
➡ page 25
3. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
4. Select the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
5. Press the [Record / Stop] button to take a picture, start recording movie / voice.
6. When finished, press the [POWER] button to turn the Sports Camcorder off.

# 入门

## LED指示灯的颜色

LED显示电量或充电情况。

### 记录 / 充电指示图标



LED 颜色	录制时	充电时
红色	录制 <电影和视频录制器模式>	-
橙色	-	充电中
绿色	-	充满

### 电源指示灯

LED 颜色	电源
蓝色	开

## 在操作运动型摄录一体机之前

使用此摄录一体机前，参阅此页可以让您简单操作此设备，存储卡不随机附送。

1. 插入电池组，将记忆棒插入记忆插槽中。➡见34页
2. 直接利用AC适配器连接运动型摄录一体机对电池组进行充电。  
➡见25页
3. 按 [电源] 键 打开运动型摄录一体机。
4. 选择希望的模式并按 [模式] 键。
5. 按 [录制/停止] 键照相，开始记录电影/声音。
6. 当结束后，按 [电源] 键关闭运动型摄录一体机。

# Getting Started

## Using the MODE button

The [MODE] button is used to change the Sports Camcorder mode. Available modes are Movie, Photo, MP3, Voice Recorder, File Browser and System Settings.

### Setting the Mode

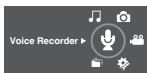
Set the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button. The Sports Camcorder switches to the designated mode.

### Functions of Each Mode



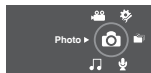
#### Movie mode

You can record and play movie files.



#### Voice Recorder mode

You can record and listen to voice files.



#### Photo mode

You can take and view photo files.



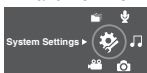
#### File Browser mode

You can delete, lock, copy the file and view file information.



#### MP3 mode

You can play back mp3 files.



#### System Settings mode

Using this mode, you can set / adjust settings regarding the LCD display, Date / Time, Reset and Memory management.

### Power Saving Function

The LCD monitor is turned off after a certain period of time has passed (see below) in each mode in order to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption. Press any button to go back and turn on the LCD monitor.

Mode	Movie	Photo	MP3	Voice	File Browser	System Settings	USB
Time	10 min.	3 min.	30 sec.	30 sec.	30 sec.	60 sec.	60 sec.

# 入门

## 使用模式按钮

模式按钮用来改变摄录一体机的模式。可利用的模式有电影, 照相, MP3, 声音记录, 文件浏览和系统设置。

### 设置模式

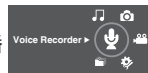
按[模式]按钮设置模式。

运动型摄录一体机选择指定的模式。

### 各模式功能



**视频模式**  
您可以记录并播放电影文档。



**录音机模式**  
您可以记录并播放声音文档。



**照片模式**  
您可以记录并播放照相文档。



**文件浏览器模式**  
您可以删除, 锁定, 复制文档并且阅读文档内容。



**MP3 模式**  
您可以播放 mp3 文档。



**系统设置模式**  
使用这个模式, 您可以设置/调整LCD 的显示, 日期/时间, 设置和存储管理。

### 省电功能

各种模式下经过一段时间后, LCD显示屏会关闭(见下面), 已防止不必要的电量消耗。

按任何一个键都可以返回, 并将LCD显示屏打开。





模式	Movie (视频)	Photo (照片)	MP3	Voice (语音)	File Browser (文件浏览器)	System Settings (系统设置)	USB
时间	10 分钟。	3 分钟。	30秒。	30秒。	30 秒。	60 秒。	60 秒。

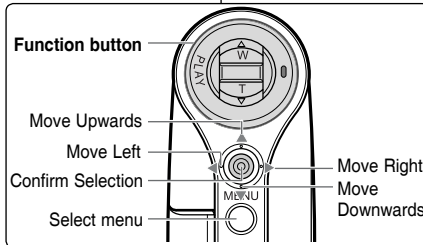
# Getting Started

## Using the Function button

The Function button is used to make a selection, move the cursor, select the functions and exit from the menu.

### Using the Function button

Button	Recording/ Capturing	Playing/ Viewing
	Zoom out (▲)	Multi-Play screen / List
	Zoom in (▼)	-
	Change from Record/ Capture to Play/View	Play/Pause
	Recording	Change from Play/View to Record/ Capture



## Using the Joystick

- ❖ The joystick is used to make a selection, move the cursor, select functions, and exit from the menu.
- 1. Move the cursor left / right by moving the [Joystick].
- 2. Move the cursor up / down by moving the [Joystick].
  - ◆ You can adjust the volume by moving the [Joystick] (up / down) in *Movie* / *MP3* / *Voice Recorder* playback modes
- 3. Confirm your selection by pressing the [Joystick(OK)].

## Using the MENU button

1. Set the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
2. Press the [MENU] button.
3. Move the cursor by moving the [Joystick] up / down / left / right to select desired menu item, and then press the [Joystick(OK)] to confirm.
4. Press the [MENU] button to finish.

# 入门

## 使用功能按钮

功能按钮被用来选择，移动光标，选择功能或选择退出菜单。

### 使用模式按钮

按钮	录像/拍摄	放像/观看
	放大 (▲)	多播放屏幕 / 清单
	缩小 (▼)	-
	从录像中改变/ 拍摄放像/观看	放像/停止
	录像	从播放/ 观看转换到录制 /拍摄

## 使用摇杆

- ❖ 摇杆用来选择，移动指针，选择功能，和退出菜单。
- 1. 左右移动[摇杆]来控制指针左右移动。
- 2. 上下移动[摇杆]来控制指针上下移动
  - ◆ 你可以通过调整摇杆[摇杆] (上/下)选择电影/MP3/声音 播放背景等模式。
- 3. 利用[摇杆(OK)]确认你的选择。

## 使用菜单按钮

1. 利用[模式] 按钮确定期望的模式。
2. 按[菜单]按钮。
3. 通过上/下/左/右/移动[摇杆]  
控制光标选择期望的菜单项，并且按[摇杆(OK)] 确认。
4. 按[菜单] 按钮结束操作。



# Getting Started

## Using the DISPLAY button

Each press of the [DISPLAY] button toggles the OSD indicator on and off.

1. Open the LCD monitor.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
  - ◆ You can select Movie Mode or Previous Mode as the Start-up mode in System Settings. ➡page 109
3. Press the [DISPLAY] button.

### If you press the [DISPLAY] button in Movie and Photo modes

- ✦ Once : All indicators will disappear on the screen.
- ✦ Twice : The backlight turns off.
- ✦ 3 times : It returns to the initial screen.

#### [ Note ]

- ✦ Above description applies to the Movie and Photo mode.

### If you press the [DISPLAY] button in another mode

- ✦ Once : The back light turns off.
- ✦ Twice : It returns to the initial screen.

#### [ Note ]

- ✦ Above description applies to the MP3/Voice Recorder/File Browser/System Settings mode.

## Using the DELETE button

The [DELETE] button is used to delete saved files.

- ◆ <OK>: The selected file is deleted.
- ◆ <Multi Select>: The selected files will be deleted.
- ◆ <All>: All files will be deleted.
- ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels deletion.



# 入门

## 使用显示按钮

每次按下[显示]按钮，OSD指示器在打开和关闭之间切换

1. 打开LCD显示器。
2. 按[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
电影屏幕出现。  
你可以选择电影模式或以前的模式 当在系统设置为开启模式。  
➡见109页
3. 按[显示]键。

### 如果你在电影模式和照相模式下按 [显示]按钮

- ✦ 一次 : 所有指示图标在屏幕上消失。
- ✦ 两次 : 背景灯关闭。
- ✦ 三次 : 返回最初的显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 上面的描述适合于视频模式和照相模式。

### 如果您在其他模式下按 [显示]按钮

- ✦ 一次 : 背景灯关闭
- ✦ 二次 : 返回最初的显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 以上描述适合于MP3/录音机/文件浏览器/系统设置模式

## 使用删除按钮

[删除] 按钮用来删除存储的文档

- ◆ <OK> (确定): 删除的文档被删除。
- ◆ <Multi Select> (多项选择): 选择的文档被删除。
- ◆ <All> (全部): 所有的文档被删除。
- ◆ <Cancel> (取消): 取消删除。

## Getting Started

## 入门

### Structure of the Folders and Files

### 文件夹和文件的结构

The movie files and photo files are stored in internal memory or on a memory card as shown below.

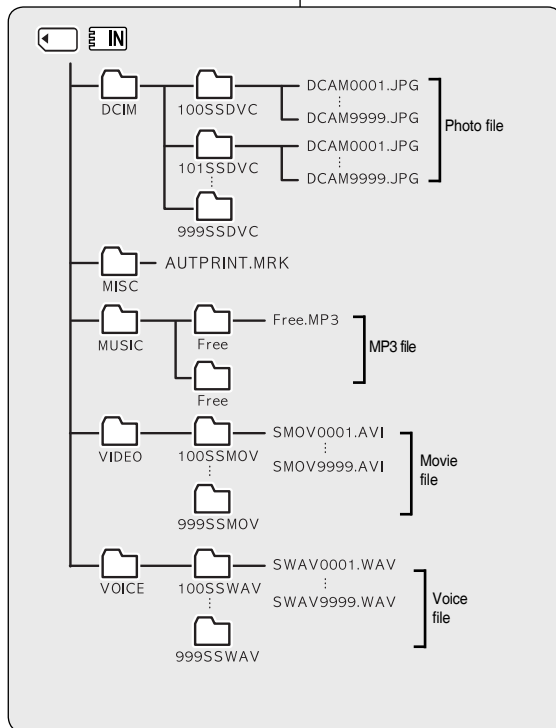
电影文档和相片文档被保存在内部存储器或存储卡中。

#### [ Notes ]

- ✦ Refer to page 33 for details about memory card.
- ✦ You can store general data in files and folders of the Sports Camcorder.
- ✦ You can store up to 9,999 files and 999 folders.
- ✦ A file number from DCAM0001 is sequentially assigned to each recorded file.
- ✦ Each folder is numbered from 100SSDV C and recorded in memory.
- ✦ A file name is stipulated by DCF (Design rule for Camera File system)
- ✦ DCAM\*\*\*\*.JPG: Photo file  
SMOV\*\*\*\*.AVI: Movie file  
SWAV\*\*\*\*.WAV: Voice file  
\*\*\*\*\*.MP3: MP3 file
- ✦ MISC: DPOF files are stored.
- ✦ You can freely change the file or folder names in the MUSIC folder on your PC.
- ✦ Movie files made on other manufacturers' equipment may not play on this Sports Camcorder.

#### [ Warning ]

- ✦ Do not turn the power off while recording, playing, erasing files or formatting.
- ✦ Turn the power off before you insert or eject the memory card to avoid losing data.
- ✦ Save important files separately.
- ✦ Memory cards are made with precision technology. They are sensitive and vulnerable to electric shock, temperature and humidity. Be cautious with handling them to avoid losing data.
- ✦ Damaged data may not be recovered, and SAMSUNG is not responsible for lost data. Make sure to back up important files on your PC separately.



#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 关于记忆卡详细的介绍在33页。
- ✦ 您可以在文档和文件夹中存储一般的数据。
- ✦ 您可以存储 9,999个文档和 999 文件夹。
- ✦ 在DCAM0001连续的生成每一个录象文档的顺序号
- ✦ 在100SSDV C生成每个文件夹的顺序号并记录在内存中。
- ✦ 文档的名字由DCF规定(相机文件设计规则系统)
- ✦ DCAM\*\*\*\*.JPG: 相片文件  
SMOV\*\*\*\*.AVI: 电影文件  
SWAV\*\*\*\*.WAV: 声音文件  
\*\*\*\*\*.MP3: MP3文件
- ✦ MISC: DPOF文档存储
- ✦ 在音乐文件夹中,您可以自由改变文档或文件夹名字。
- ✦ 在其他制造商产品录制的电影文档该摄录一体机上摄像或放像。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 在录像,放像,删除文档和格式化时候不能关掉电源。
- ✦ 在插入或拔出记忆棒前关闭电源防止数据丢失
- ✦ 分别存储重要的文档
- ✦ 记忆棒是精密的设备,非常容易受电击,温度和湿度等因素破坏。
- ✦ 破坏的数据不能被恢复,三星对丢失的数据没有任何责任。确认将重要的文档存储于分离的PC中。

## Getting Started

## Recording Time and Capacity

## Movie Record Time

Media	Capacity	Super Fine	
		352p	720i/720p
Internal Memory	512MB (VP-X205L)	approx. 21min.	approx. 14min.
	1GB (VP-X210L)	approx. 43min.	approx. 29min.
	2GB (VP-X220L)	approx. 86min.	approx. 58min.
SD/MMC	32MB	approx. 1min. 20sec.	approx. 50sec.
	64MB	approx. 3min.	approx. 2min.
	128MB	approx. 4min.	approx. 3min.
	256MB	approx. 11min.	approx. 7min.
	512MB	approx. 21min.	approx. 14min.
	1GB	approx. 43min.	approx. 29min.
	2GB	approx. 86min.	approx. 58min.

Fine		Normal	
352p	720i/720p	352p	720i/720p
approx. 32min.	approx. 21min.	approx. 65min.	approx. 32min.
approx. 65min.	approx. 43min.	approx. 131min.	approx. 65min.
approx. 130min.	approx. 86min.	approx. 262min.	approx. 130min.
approx. 2min.	approx. 1min. 20sec.	approx. 4min.	approx. 2min.
approx. 4min.	approx. 3min.	approx. 7min.	approx. 4min.
approx. 7min.	approx. 4min.	approx. 17min.	approx. 7min.
approx. 17min.	approx. 11min.	approx. 32min.	approx. 17min.
approx. 32min.	approx. 21min.	approx. 65min.	approx. 32min.
approx. 65min.	approx. 43min.	approx. 131min.	approx. 65min.
approx. 130min.	approx. 86min.	approx. 262min.	approx. 130min.

## [ Notes ]

- ✦ The recording time and capacity is an approximation.
- ✦ The recording times shown are maximum figures based on using one function. In actual use, using more than one function will reduce the capacity of each.
- ✦ The compressibility is changed automatically depending on the recorded images. The maximum recording time and capacity can be changed in 'Movie Record'.
- ✦ The Sports camcorder supports 2GB memory cards and lower. Any card above 2GB may not record or play properly.
- ✦ If you record movie files at Normal(352/720) quality to the internal memory or a memory card, the recording time increases but the movie may have lower quality than other levels.
- ✦ The recording time and capacity may vary if a bad sector(section) is generated when you record movie files to a memory card.

## 入门

## 录制时间和容量

## 视频录制时间

媒体	容量	Super Fine (非常好)	
		352p	720i/720p
内制存储	512MB (VP-X205L)	大约 21分钟。	大约 14分钟。
	1GB (VP-X210L)	大约 43分钟。	大约 29分钟。
	2GB (VP-X220L)	大约 86分钟。	大约 58分钟。
SD/MMC	32MB	大约 20秒。	大约 50分钟。
	64MB	大约 3分钟。	大约 2分钟。
	128MB	大约 4分钟。	大约 3分钟。
	256MB	大约 11分钟。	大约 7分钟。
	512MB	大约 21分钟。	大约 14分钟。
	1GB	大约 43分钟。	大约 29分钟。
	2GB	大约 86分钟。	大约 58分钟。

Fine (好)		Normal (一般)	
352p	720i/720p	352p	720i/720p
大约 32分钟。	大约 21分钟。	大约 65分钟。	大约 32分钟。
大约 65分钟。	大约 43分钟。	大约 131分钟。	大约 65分钟。
大约 130分钟。	大约 86分钟。	大约 262分钟。	大约 130分钟。
大约 2分钟。	大约 20秒。	大约 4分钟。	大约 2分钟。
大约 4分钟。	大约 3分钟。	大约 7分钟。	大约 4分钟。
大约 7分钟。	大约 4分钟。	大约 17分钟。	大约 7分钟。
大约 17分钟。	大约 11分钟。	大约 32分钟。	大约 17分钟。
大约 32分钟。	大约 21分钟。	大约 65分钟。	大约 32分钟。
大约 65分钟。	大约 43分钟。	大约 131分钟。	大约 65分钟。
大约 130分钟。	大约 86分钟。	大约 262分钟。	大约 130分钟。

## [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 录像时间和容量都是大约值。
- ✦ 录像时间的最大值和使用的功能有关。
- ✦ 根据录像的图片可压缩性会自动变化。在‘电影录像’模式下最大的录像时间和能力会变化。
- ✦ 运动型摄录一体机支持2GB及2GB以下的记忆卡。任何2GB以上的卡都不能记录。
- ✦ 如果你在(352/720)质量下录像到内制记忆卡或记忆卡中，录像时间会增加但是质量低于其他水平。
- ✦ 在使用记忆卡中录制电影时如果发生坏的扇面，记录的能力和会有变化。

## Getting Started

Number of Photos that can be taken

Media	Capacity	Quality
		640x480
Internal Memory	512MB (VP-X205L)	approx. 2875
	1GB (VP-X210L)	approx. 5754
	2GB (VP-X220L)	approx. 11511
SD/MMC	32MB	approx. 177
	64MB	approx. 357
	128MB	approx. 716
	256MB	approx. 1436
	512MB	approx. 2875
	1GB	approx. 5754
	2GB	approx. 11511

Voice Record Time

Media	Capacity	Time
Internal Memory	512MB (VP-X205L)	approx. 17hr.
	1GB (VP-X210L)	approx. 35hr.
	2GB (VP-X220L)	approx. 70hr.
SD/MMC	32MB	approx. 1hr.
	64MB	approx. 2hr.
	128MB	approx. 4hr.
	256MB	approx. 8hr.
	512MB	approx. 17hr.
	1GB	approx. 35hr.
	2GB	approx. 70hr.

## [ Notes ]

- ❖ Number of MP3 files that can be saved is based on 128Kbps sampling / 4MB size.
- ❖ Capacity may vary depending on file size.
- ❖ You must only format the memory card on the Sports Camcorder. ➡ page 100
- ❖ Do not format the memory card on your PC.
- ❖ If you set the light on, the number of photos that can be taken will be reduced.
- ❖ The recordable time and number of files are maximum figures based on using one function.
- ❖ In actual use, using more than one function will reduce the capacity of each.
- ❖ While saving to a memory card, recording may stop and a message will appear saying <Low speed card. Please record at lower quality.> It is because the writing speed of the memory card is slow. We recommended using a memory card of 1.25MB/sec or greater.

## 入门

照片容量

媒介	能力	Quality (质量)
		640x480
内置内存	512MB (VP-X205L)	大约 2875
	1GB (VP-X210L)	大约 5754
	2GB (VP-X220L)	大约 11511
SD/MMC	32MB	大约 177
	64MB	大约 357
	128MB	大约 716
	256MB	大约 1436
	512MB	大约 2875
	1GB	大约 5754
	2GB	大约 11511

声音录制时间

媒介内	容量	Time (时间)
内置内存	512MB (VP-X205L)	大约 17小时。
	1GB (VP-X210L)	大约 35小时。
	2GB (VP-X220L)	大约 70小时。
SD/MMC	32MB	大约 1小时。
	64MB	大约 2小时。
	128MB	大约 4小时。
	256MB	大约 8小时。
	512MB	大约 17小时。
	1GB	大约 35小时。
	2GB	大约 70小时。

## [ 注意 ]

- ❖ MP3存储量以128Kbps采样率/文件大小为4GB为基准。
- ❖ 存储能力与文档的大小有关。
- ❖ 您必须在运动型摄录一体机上进行记忆卡格式化。➡ 100页
- ❖ 不要在PC上进行记忆卡格式化。
- ❖ 如果您设置灯为打开状态，照片的存储数量将会下降。
- ❖ 录像时间和文档的数量最大化与使用的模式数量有关。
- ❖ 在使用中，使用一种以上的模式会降低存储能力。
- ❖ 记忆卡中存储时，录像会停止并且有消息显示 <卡速度低。请以较低质量录制。> 这是因为记忆卡的写入速度低。我们推荐使用1.25MB/sec 或更高的记忆卡。

MP3 存储量

媒介	能力	MP3 文档大小
内置记忆卡	512MB (VP-X205L)	大约 128文件
	1GB (VP-X210L)	大约 256文件
	2GB (VP-X220L)	大约 512文件
SD/MMC	32MB	大约 8文件
	64MB	大约 16文件
	128MB	大约 32文件
	256MB	大约 64文件
	512MB	大约 128文件
	1GB	大约 256文件
	2GB	大约 512文件

## Getting Started

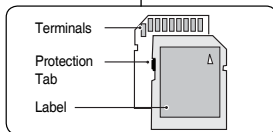
### Using a Memory card (SD/MMC) (not supplied)

- ❖ Samsung is not responsible for data loss due to misuse.
- ❖ Turning the power off / ejecting the memory card during memory operation such as formatting, deleting, recording, and playback may damage the data.
- ❖ You may modify the name of a file / folder stored in the memory card using a PC. The Sports Camcorder may not recognise modified files.
- ❖ It is recommended that you power off before inserting or ejecting the memory card to avoid losing data.
- ❖ It is not guaranteed that you may use a memory card formatted on other devices. Be sure to format your memory card using the Sports Camcorder.
- ❖ Save important files separately on other media, such as floppy disk, hard disk, or CD.
- ❖ You have to format newly-purchased memory cards, memory cards that the Sports Camcorder cannot recognise or the cards that have data saved by other devices.
- ❖ A memory card has a certain life span. If you use it for a long time, you may not be able to record new data. In this case, you have to purchase a new memory card.
- ❖ Do not bend, drop, or apply a strong impact to the memory card.
- ❖ Do not use or store in a hot, dusty or humid environment.
- ❖ Do not allow foreign substances on the memory card terminals. Use a soft dry cloth to clean the terminals if required.
- ❖ Use a memory card case to avoid losing data from moving and static electricity.
- ❖ After a period of use, the memory card may get warm. This is normal and not a malfunction.
- ❖ Damaged data may not be recovered, and SAMSUNG is not responsible for the lost data. Make sure to back up important files separately on a PC.
- ❖ miniSD/RS-MMC cards must be inserted in a special card adapter in order to be used.
- ❖ Be sure to insert miniSD/RS-MMC cards in the dedicated card adapter before use. Inserting a card in the Sports Camcorder without the adapter may damage the Sports Camcorder or the card.
- ❖ Do not insert an empty card adapter in the Sports Camcorder. Do not leave the adapter in the Sports Camcorder while inserting or removing miniSD/RS-MMC cards. This may cause the Sports Camcorder to malfunction.

## 入门

### 使用记忆卡(SD/MMC) (不提供)

- ❖ 由于误操作而使数据丢失三星不负责。
- ❖ 在进行格式化，删除，记录和重放时，关闭电源或拿出记忆卡会破坏数据。
- ❖ 您可以使用PC更改文档/文件夹，存储在记忆卡中。运动型摄录一体机不能识别俄文文档名。
- ❖ 建议您插入和弹出记忆卡时关闭电源，以防止数据丢失。
- ❖ 不能保证您可以使用在其他设备上格式化过的记忆卡。一定要用摄录一体机格式化记忆卡。
- ❖ 将重要文件保存在其他媒体上，例如“软盘、硬盘或者CD”。
- ❖ 您需要将新购的记忆卡进行格式化，摄录机不能识别其他设备保存的数据。
- ❖ 记忆卡有一定的寿命。长时间使用后，记忆卡可能不能记录新数据。在这种情况下，您需要买一张新卡。
- ❖ 不要弯曲、掉落或使记忆卡受到外力冲击。
- ❖ 不要将其存放在高温、多尘或潮湿的环境。
- ❖ 不要使外部异物附着在记忆卡的端子上。需要的时候用干的软布擦拭。
- ❖ 使用记忆卡罩防止因移动和静电引起的数据丢失。
- ❖ 使用一段时间后记忆卡会发热，这是正常的。
- ❖ 损坏的数据不能修复。SAMSUNG 对丢失的数据不负责任。一定要将重要的文件保存在电脑上。
- ❖ SD/RS-MMC 必须装入适配器才能使用。
- ❖ 使用前一定要将SD/RS-MMC卡装入适配器内。不使用适配器将卡直接插入摄录机会使卡损坏
- ❖ 不要将空的卡适配器插入摄录一体机。不要将适配器遗留在摄录机内。



<SD/MMC>

# Getting Started

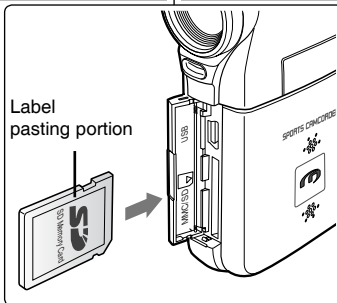
# 入门

## Inserting / Ejecting the memory card (SD/MMC) (not supplied)

## 插入/拔出记忆卡(SD/MMC) (不提供)

### Inserting a memory card

1. Open the Front cover.
2. Insert the memory card into the memory card slot until it softly clicks.
3. Close the Front cover.

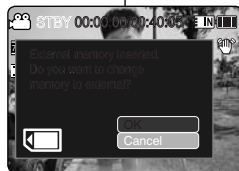


### 插入记忆卡

1. 打开前面盖。
2. 将记忆卡插入插槽，直到发出轻微的喀哒声。
3. 关闭前面盖。

**Caution:** This screen will appear if the memory card is inserted with the power on.

- ◆ If you select <OK>, the memory type changes to 'External' and if you select <Cancel>, files are stored in internal memory.
- ◆ If you insert a locked memory card, the [🔒] icon is displayed next to the memory type indicator.

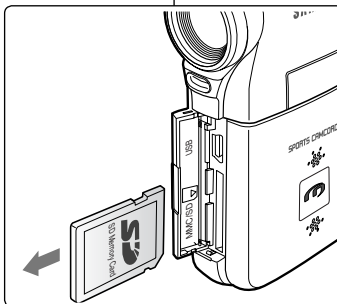


**警告:** 如果在开机的情况下插入记忆卡，屏幕会显示出右图所示画面。

- ◆ 如果你选择 <OK> (确定)，记忆形式变化为“External” (外部) 如果你选择 <Cancel> (取消)，文档被储存在内置内存卡中。
- ◆ 如果您插入一个被锁定的记忆卡，[🔒] 图标会显示在记忆卡类型显示器旁边。

### Ejecting a memory card

1. Open the Front cover.
2. Slightly push the memory card inwards to pop it out.
3. Pull the memory card out of the memory card slot and close the Front cover.



### 弹出记忆卡

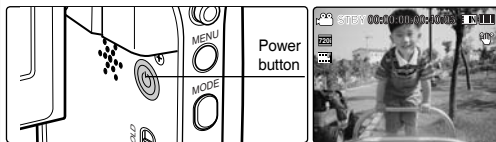
1. 打开前盖。
2. 轻轻按下记忆卡将其弹出。
3. 将记忆卡从卡槽中拔出，关闭仓盖。

# 1 Movie Mode

<b>Recording</b> .....	36
Recording .....	36
Zooming In and Out .....	37
<b>Playing</b> .....	38
Playing Movie Files on the LCD monitor .....	38
Playing Multiple Movie Files .....	39
<b>Setting the Recording Options</b> .....	41
Setting the Movie Size .....	41
Setting the Movie Quality .....	42
Setting the White Balance .....	43
Setting the Program AE (Programmed Auto Exposure) .....	44
Setting the Effect .....	45
Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer) .....	46
Setting the Focus .....	47
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation) .....	48
Setting the Digital Zoom .....	49
Setting the Record Mode .....	50
Setting the Line In/Out .....	51
<b>Setting the Viewing Options</b> .....	52
Deleting Movie Files .....	52
Setting the Play Mode .....	53
Locking Movie Files .....	54
Copying Movie Files .....	55

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

## How to set to Movie mode



1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
2. The **Movie Record** screen appears.

# 1 视频模式

<b>录制</b> .....	36
录制 .....	36
放大和缩小 .....	37
<b>播放</b> .....	38
在LCD 显示器上播放视频文件 .....	38
播放多重视频文件 .....	39
<b>设置录制选项</b> .....	41
设置视频文件大小 .....	41
设置视频文件质量 .....	42
设置白平衡 .....	43
设置程序AE (自动程序曝光) .....	44
设置效果 .....	45
设置 EIS (电子图像稳定器) .....	46
设置焦点 .....	47
设置BLC (背光补偿) .....	48
设置数字变焦 .....	49
设置录制模式 .....	50
设置线路输入/输出 .....	51
<b>设置查看选项</b> .....	52
删除视频文件 .....	52
设置播放模式 .....	53
锁定视频文件 .....	54
复制视频文件 .....	55

- ◆ 将重要的数据存在其它存储介质上C，以防止因为系统错误或其它原因引起的意外数据丢失。

## 如何设置视频模式



1. 按下[电源] 按钮打开摄录一体机。
2. **Movie (视频)**模式屏幕出现。

## Movie Mode : Recording

## 视频模式：录制

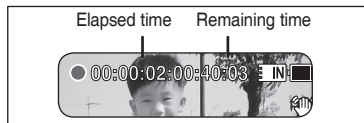
### Recording

You can record movie and store it in memory.  
Refer to the page 119 for recording movie using the External Camera Module.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
  - ◆ You can select Movie mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. ➡ page 109
2. Press [Record/Stop] button to start recording.
  - ◆ [●] indicator displays on the LCD monitor.
  - ◆ The elapsed and remaining times are displayed and the Sports Camcorder starts recording.
3. Press the [Record/Stop] button again to stop recording.
  - ◆ The Sports Camcorder stops recording.
4. After recording, press the [POWER] button to turn off the Sports Camcorder to prevent battery power consumption.

### Reading the Counter

- ◆ The timestamp will be recorded along with the movie to enable faster searching.
- ◆



### [ Notes ]

- ❖ If the Auto Shut Off is set, the Sports Camcorder turns off automatically after 5 minutes.
- ❖ Detach the battery pack when you finish recording to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.
- ❖ To adjust the LCD screen brightness, set the <LCD Brightness> in System Settings mode. ➡ page 102
- ❖ The LCD monitor brightness will not affect the brightness of the recording.
- ❖ If you are recording with the LCD monitor closed, the built-in microphone will not be facing forward, which can cause deterioration of the sound strength. We recommend recording with the LCD screen open.

### 录制

你可以录制视频文件并把它存储到记忆卡中。  
使用外置摄像头电缆录制可以参照119页。

1. 按下【电源】按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会出现。
  - ◆ 在系统设置里你可以选择视频模式或者是其它模式作为开机模式。➡109页
2. 按下【录制/停止】按钮开始录制。
  - ◆ [●] 指示器会在LCD显示器上显示。
  - ◆ 机器开始录制，并且会显示已用以及可用的时间。
3. 再次按下【录制/停止】按钮停止录制。
  - ◆ 机器停止录制。
4. 录制结束后，按下【电源】按钮关闭机器以防止不必要的电池电量消耗。

### 读计数器

- ◆ 为了方便快速查找，时间信息也随着视频被一起记录。
- ◆



### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果设置了自动关闭，机器在5分钟后就会自动关闭。
- ❖ 停止录制之后拆下电池组以防止不必要的电池电量浪费。
- ❖ 要调节 LCD 屏幕亮度，在系统设置模式里设置 <LCD Brightness> (LCD亮度)。➡102页
- ❖ LCD 显示器的亮度将不会影响录制的文件的亮度。
- ❖ 如果您录制时将 LCD 显示屏向外合上，可能也会挡住麦克风，造成声音强度失真并产生噪音。  
因此，确保在录制时麦克风一直向外打开。



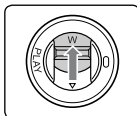
# Movie Mode : Recording

## Zooming In and Out

Zooming allows you to change the size of the subject captured in a scene.

You can take advantage of the 10x optical electro motion zoom lens.

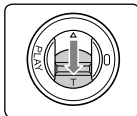
1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
  - ◆ You can select Movie mode or Previous mode as the start-up mode in System Settings. ➡page 109
2. Press the [Record/Stop] button to start recording.



**Slide the [W/T] switch up to zoom out.**

- The subject's size is reduced, and you can record movies as if you were far away from the subject.

- On the zoom indicator in the LCD screen, the arrow moves to W.
- The smallest rate of zoom out is the default rate (original resolution of the subject).



**Slide the [W/T] switch down to zoom in.**

- The subject is larger, and you can record movies as if you were close to the subject.

- On the zoom indicator in the LCD screen, the arrow moves to T.
- The largest optical zoom ratio is 10x.

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Frequent use of zooming may result in higher battery power consumption.
- ❖ Optical zoom preserves the image quality.
- ❖ Refer to page 49 to read about Digital Zoom.

Zoom Out



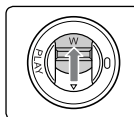
Zoom In

# 视频模式：录制

## 放大和缩小

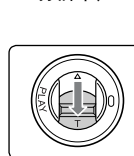
放大和缩小可以使你调节捕捉到屏幕上的物体的大小。你可以利用10x 光学电动变焦镜头。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会出现。
  - ◆ 在系统设置里你可以选择视频模式或者是其它模式作为开机模式。➡ 109页
2. 按下[录制/停止]按钮开始录制。



**把 [W/T] 开关拨到缩小。**

- 拍摄的物体的尺寸就会变小，你可以就像离物体很远的样子拍摄。
- 在LCD的变焦指示器上的箭头指向 W。
- 缩小的最大比率是默认的比率。(物体原始分辨率)。



**把 [W/T] 开关拨到放大。**

- 拍摄的物体的尺寸就会变大，你可以就像离物体很近的样子拍摄。在LCD的变焦指示器上的箭头指向 T。
- 最大的光学放大比率是 10x。



### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 频繁的使用放大和缩小可能会使电池消耗电量增大。
- ❖ 光学变焦保护图片的质量。
- ❖ 转到 49页可以阅读关于数字变焦的内容。

# Movie Mode : Playing

## Playing Movie Files on the LCD monitor

You can view playback of movie files on the LCD monitor.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ Switches to Movie Play mode.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to find the movie file you want to view.  
◆ Each movement of the [Joystick] goes to the previous/next movie.
4. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)] to play the movie file you want.  
◆ Each time you press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)], play or pause is selected repeatedly.

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ To adjust volume, move the [Joystick] up/down during playback.
- ❖ If there is no file stored to view, the message <No Files...> appears.

# 视频模式：播放

## 在LCD 显示器上播放视频文件

你可以在LCD显示器上查看或者播放视频文件。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [PLAY] 按钮或者[摇杆(OK)]。  
◆ 转到视频播放模式。
3. 左右移动 [摇杆] 找到你想要查看的视频文件。  
◆ 每次移动 [摇杆] 都会转到 上一个/下一个文件。
4. 按下[PLAY]按钮或者 [摇杆(OK)] 播放你想要播放的文件。  
◆ 每次按下[PLAY] 按钮或者 [摇杆(OK)],播放或者暂停会循环设置。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 要调节音量, 在回放时上下移动 [摇杆]。
- ❖ 如果没有存储可供查看的文件, 将会出现提示 <No Files...> (无文件... )。



# Movie Mode : Playing

## Playing Multiple Movie Files

Using the [W/T] switch in Movie Play mode, you can display multiple images on the LCD monitor.

You can also select and play the desired movie file in a multi-view screen.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)] and move the [W/T] switch to W(WIDE).  
◆ The Multi-view screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] to left / right / up / down to find the movie file you want to play.
4. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)] to play the movie file you want.  
◆ Each time you press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)], play or pause is selected repeatedly.

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ If there is no file stored to view, the message <No Files...> appears.
- ❖ When the earphones, Audio / Video cable or External Camera Module is connected to the Sports Camcorder, the built-in speaker will automatically turn off.



# 视频模式：播放

## 播放多重视频文件

在视频播放模式下使用 [W/T] 开关,可以在LCD显示器上显示多重文件。

也可以在多重查看屏幕下选择和播放想播放的视频文件。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕就会出现。
2. 按下 [PLAY] 按钮或者[摇杆(OK)]然后移动 [W/T] 开关到 W(WIDE)。  
◆ 多重查看屏幕会出现。
3. 上下左右移动 [摇杆] 选择想要播放的文件。
4. 按下 [PLAY] 按钮或者[摇杆(OK)] 播放想播放的文件。  
◆ 每次按下 [PLAY] 按钮或者 [摇杆(OK)], 播放或者暂停将被循环设置。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果没有存储可供查看的文件, 会出现提示 <No Files...> (无文件...).
- ❖ 当耳机, 视频 / 音频 线或者其他外设模块连接到机器上, 机器的内置扬声器将自动关闭。

## Movie Mode : Playing

### Controls used to play the movie file

[PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)]: Play or pause the movie file  
[W] switch: The Multi-view screen appears.

[Joystick](left): In Movie Play mode: Press it to move to previous file.  
Press and hold it to use RPS (Reverse Playback Search) function.

(RPS rate: 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x)

[Joystick](right): In Movie Play mode: Press it to move to next file.  
Press and hold it to use FPS (Forward Playback Search) function.

(FPS rate: 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x)

In Movie Play mode: Press and hold it to play slowly when paused. Press it to move to the next frame when paused.

### Adjusting the Sound

1. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)] to play the movie file in Movie Play mode.
2. Move the [Joystick] up to increase the volume.
  - ◆ Each time you move the [Joystick] up, the volume bar increases and the sound level will get louder.
  - ◆ The volume bar disappears after 1~2 seconds.
3. Move the [Joystick] down to decrease the volume.
  - ◆ Each time you move the [Joystick] down, the volume bar decreases and the sound level will get quieter.
  - ◆ The volume bar disappears after 1~2 seconds.

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ You can adjust the volume up to 10 steps.
- ❖ You can also play the movie file on a TV screen by connecting the Sports Camcorder to a TV. ➡ page 127
- ❖ A video codec is required to play the movie files recorded on the Sports Camcorder on a computer.  
Install the software provided in the Software CD to have the CODEC automatically installed in the system. If you do not have the CD, search the product model name in the Download Centre on the Samsung Electronics home page ([www.samsung.com](http://www.samsung.com)) to get the CODEC installation file. ➡ page 124

## 视频模式：播放

### 用于播放视频文件的控制

[PLAY] 按钮或者 [摇杆(OK)]: 播放或者暂停播放视频文件

[W] 开关: 多重播放屏幕显示。

[摇杆](左): 在视频播放模式: 按下它转到上一个文件。

按住它使用 RPS (反向播放搜索) 功能。

(RPS 速度: 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x)

[摇杆](右): 在视频播放模式: 按下它转到下一个文件。

按住它使用 FPS (正向播放搜索) 功能。

(FPS 速度: 2x→4x→8x→16x→32x→64x→128x)

在视频播放模式: 当暂停时按住它, 就可以慢放。当暂停时, 按一下它就会转到下一帧。

### 调节声音

1. 在视频播放模式下按下 [PLAY] 按钮或者 [摇杆(OK)] 播放视频。
  - ◆ 每次向上移动 [摇杆], 声音指示条会增大, 声音就会逐渐增大
  - ◆ 1~2秒钟后, 声音指示条就会消失。
2. 向上移动 [摇杆] 来增大声音。
  - ◆ 每次向上移动 [摇杆], 声音指示条会减小, 声音也会逐渐减小。
  - ◆ 1~2秒钟之后, 声音指示条就会消失。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 你最高可以调节声音到10级。
- ❖ 把运动型摄录一体机连接到电视上, 可以在电视屏幕上播放视频文件。➡ 127页
- ❖ 运动型摄录一体机录制的视频文件在电脑上播放需要视频数字信号编解码器软件。安装随机器提供的光盘上的软件, 视频数字信号编解码器会自动安装到系统里。如果你没有光盘, 到三星电子主页的下载中心搜索机器的型号 ([www.samsung.com](http://www.samsung.com)) 就可以获得 视频数字信号编解码器的 安装文件。➡ 124页



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

### Setting the Movie Size

You can set the movie files size. The file storage capacity depends on the memory capacity and movie file size.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Size>.
3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ Available options are: <720x576> / <352X288>
4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.  
◆ The selected function icon is displayed.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✿ If <TV> is selected in <Record Mode>, the size is set to 720i only.  
If <PC> is selected in <Record Mode>, the size is set to 720p or 352p.
- ✿ Regarding detailed image capacity. ➡ page 31.
- ✿ Higher resolution requires more memory space, which results in shorter maximum recording time.
- ✿ When the screen size is set to 352(352X288), it is played back in smaller size than 720(720X576) on PC.
- ✿ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置视频文件大小

你可以设置视频文件的大小。文件的存储容量取决于记忆卡的容量和文件的大小。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮, 打开摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动[摇杆]选择 <Size> (大小)。
3. 上下移动 [摇杆]来选择一个选项, 然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。  
◆ 可选的选项是 : <720x576> / <352X288>
4. 按下[菜单]按钮退出菜单。  
◆ 被选中的功能的图标会出现。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✿ 如果<TV> 设置为 <Record Mode> (录制模式), 大小只能设置为 720i。  
如果<PC> 设置为 <Record Mode> (录制模式), 大小可设置为 720p 或者 352p。
- ✿ 关于详细的图像尺寸请参照。➡31页
- ✿ 高解析度需要更大的存储空间,这会导致最大录制时间的缩短。
- ✿ 当屏幕尺寸设置为 352(352X288), 在电脑上播放的时候尺寸会比720(720X576) 小。
- ✿ 当菜单屏幕出现, 按下 [录制/停止]按钮将转到视频录制模式。



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

### Setting the Movie Quality

You can set the movie file's quality. The files storage capacity depends on the memory capacity and movie file quality.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Quality>.
3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Available options are: <Super Fine> / <Fine> / <Normal>
4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✿ Regarding detailed image capacity. ➡page 31.
- ✿ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置视频文件质量

你可以设置视频文件的质量。文件存储的容量取决于记忆卡的容量和视频文件的质量。

1. 按下 [电源] 按钮, 打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [菜单]按钮。  
左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <Quality> (质量)。
3. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项, 然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 可选的选项是: <Super Fine> (高清晰) / <Fine> (佳) / <Normal> (标准)
4. 按下 [菜单] 按钮退出菜单。
  - ◆ 被选中的功能的图标会出现。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✿ 查阅详细的图像容量。➡见31页。
- ✿ 当菜单屏幕出现, 按下[录制/停止]按钮将转到视频录制模式。





## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

### Setting the White Balance

The White Balance may vary depending on the lighting conditions.  
The White Balance is used to preserve natural colours under different lighting conditions.

#### 1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.

- ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.

#### 2. Press the [MENU] button.

Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <White Balance>.

#### 3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].

- ◆ To set Custom, frame your Sports Camcorder on a white area (such as a wall), filling the LCD monitor with white colour. Press the [Joystick(OK)] to set.

Auto	Automatically sets according to the recording environment.
Daylight	Adjusts the colour according to daylight/indoor, outdoor light
Fluorescent	Suitable for a fluorescent light environment.
Tungsten	Suitable for an incandescent light environment.
Custom	You can adjust the white balance as you wish based on the recording environment.

#### 4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.

- ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.
- ◆ If <Auto> is selected, no icon will be displayed.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✿ When recording outdoors, the <Auto> setting will allow you to achieve the best results.
- ✿ As the lighting conditions change, set the appropriate white balance before recording.
- ✿ The subject used for <Custom> should be white colour. If not, the colour balance will not be natural.
- ✿ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置白平衡

白平衡会随着光线条件改变。白平衡是用来在不同的光线条件下保护自然色彩的。

#### 1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开摄录一体机。

- ◆ 视频拍摄屏幕将会显示。

#### 2. 按下 [菜单] 按钮。

左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <White Balance> (白平衡)。

#### 3. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项, 然后按下 [摇杆 (OK)]。

- ◆ 想自己设定白平衡, 将摄录一体机对准一个白色的地方 (例如墙), 使LCD监视器上全是白色。按下 [摇杆(OK)] 按钮来设置。自己设定白平衡后, 拍摄的视频都将受到影响。

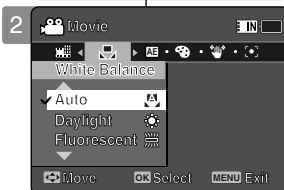
Auto (自动)	根据周围的环境自动设置。
Daylight (日光)	根据日光/室内、室外光线设置颜色。
Fluorescent (荧光灯)	适合于日光灯光线环境。
Tungsten (钨丝灯)	适合于白炽灯光线环境。
Custom (自定义白平衡)	您可以根据拍摄环境设置白平衡。

#### 4. 按下 [菜单] 按钮退出菜单。

- ◆ 被选择的功能图标会出现。
- ◆ 如果选择的是 <Auto> (自动) 那么将没有图标显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✿ 当在室外拍摄时, 设置为 <Auto> (自动) 将达到最佳效果。
- ✿ 当光线条件改变的时候, 在拍摄之前请重新设置白平衡。
- ✿ 使用 <Custom> (自定义白平衡) 时对准的物体应该是白色的。否则颜色会不自然。
- ✿ 当菜单屏幕出现, 按下 [录制/停止] 按钮将转到视频录制模式。



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

### Setting the Program AE (Programmed Auto Exposure)

Program AE modes are preset automatic exposure modes based upon an internal computer programme. It allows you to adjust the aperture setting to suit different conditions.

#### 1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.

- ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.

#### 2. Press the [MENU] button.

Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Program AE>.

#### 3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].

Auto	Auto balances between the subject and background to get the best result. The shutter speed automatically varies from 1/50 to 1/250 per second depending on the scene.
Sports	For recording fast-moving people or objects. It is suitable for sports events and recording outside in the car.
Spotlight	Compensates for a subject that appears too bright under strong direct light such as spotlight. It is suitable for concerts and school performances.
Sand/Snow	Use when the light is very strong such as on the beach or in the snow.

#### 4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.

- ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.
- ◆ If <Auto> is selected, no icon will be displayed.

#### [ Note ]

- ✱ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置程序AE(自动程序曝光)

自动程序曝光模式可以根据内在的程序自动调整曝光。可以让你调整光圈以适合不同的情况。

#### 1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。

- ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。

#### 2. 按下 [菜单]按钮。

左右移动 [摇杆]来选择 <Program AE> (编程AE)。

#### 3. 上下移动[摇杆] 选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。

Auto (自动)	自动平衡曝光和快门速度以获得最佳效果。根据场景而定快门速度将在1/50秒到1/250秒之间自动改变。
Sports (运动)	用于录制快速移动的人物和物体。适合录制体育活动和在车窗内录制窗外的景物。
Spotlight (聚光)	补偿直接出现在强光下过亮的物件。适合录制音乐会和学校表演会。
Sand/Snow (海滩/雪地)	在照明非常强 (例如：雪地、沙滩) 的情况下使用。

#### 4. 按下[菜单]按钮退出菜单。

- ◆ 被选择功能的图标将会显示。
- ◆ 如果选择了<Auto> (自动)将没有图标显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 当菜单屏幕出现，按下 [录制/停止]按钮将转到视频记录模式。





## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

### Setting the Effect

You can apply various digital effects to your recording.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.

- ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.

2. Press the [MENU] button.

Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Effect>.

3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].

Off	Cancels the <Effect>.
Art	Adds artistic effects to your movie file.
Mosaic	A mosaic overlay appears on your movie file.
Sepia	The image is displayed in sepia colour similar to that of an old photograph.
Negative	Reverses the colours, creating the look of a negative.
Mirror	This mode cuts the image in half using a Mirror effect.
B&W	Changes the images into Black and White.

4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.

- ◆ The selected effect and icon are displayed.
- ◆ If <Off> is selected, no icon will be displayed.

#### [ Note ]

- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置效果

在你的摄录中可以提供多种数字特效。

1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。

- ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。

2. 按下 [菜单] 按钮。

左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <Effect> (效果)。

3. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项, 然后按下 [摇杆 (OK)]。

Off (关)	取消 <Effect> (效果)。
Art (艺术)	在您的视频文件上创建艺术效果。
Mosaic (马赛克)	在您的视频文件上创建马赛克效果。
Sepia (仿旧)	图片将显示为类似旧照片的仿旧颜色。
Negative (底片)	反转颜色, 创造底片效果。
Mirror (镜像)	此模式使用镜面效果把图像切成一半。
B&W (黑白)	把图像变成黑白的。

4. 按下 [菜单] 按钮退出菜单。

- ◆ 被选择的功能的图标将会出现。
- ◆ 如果选择了 <Off> (关) 将没有图标出现。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 当菜单屏幕出现, 按下 [录制/停止]按钮将转到视频录制模式。



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文


## 视频模式：设置录制选项

### Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer)

The Electrical Image Stabilizer is a function that compensates for hand shake and other movements while recording.

EIS provides a more stable image when:

- ◆ Recording while zooming
- ◆ Recording small objects
- ◆ Recording while walking or moving
- ◆ Recording through the window of a moving vehicle

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <EIS>.
3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <On>: Enables EIS function.
  - ◆ <Off>: Disables EIS function.
4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ If you select <On>, the EIS icon (  ) is displayed.
  - ◆ If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.


#### [ Note ]

- ✦ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置 EIS (电子图像稳定器)

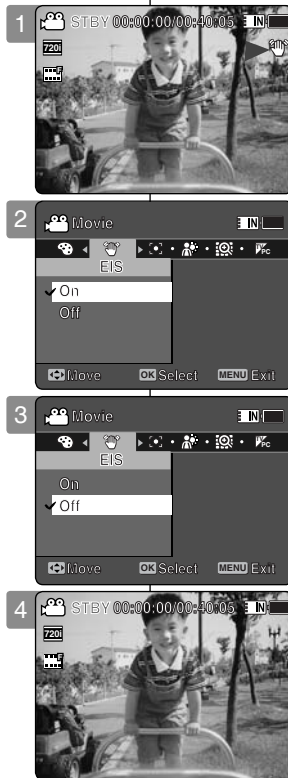
电子图像稳定器功能是用来补偿在拍摄过程中的手抖和其它抖动的。EIS 会提供更稳定的图像当：

- ◆ 变焦拍摄一个小物体时
- ◆ 走路或者移动拍摄时
- ◆ 在汽车中透过窗子拍摄时
- ◆ 在汽车中透过车窗拍摄时

1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频拍摄屏幕将会出现。
2. 按下 [菜单]按钮。  
左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <EIS> (手震补偿)。
3. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项, 然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <On> (开): 使用 EIS 功能。
  - ◆ <Off> (关): 关闭 EIS 功能。
4. 按下 [菜单]按钮退出菜单。
  - ◆ 如果你选择了 <On> (开), EIS 图标 (  ) 将会出现。
  - ◆ 如果你选择了 <Off> (关), 没有图标出现。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 当菜单屏幕出现, 按下 [录制/停止]按钮将转到视频录制 模式。



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

中文

### Setting the Focus

You can set the focus depending on the subject or environment. In most situations, it is best to use the AF(Auto Focus).

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Focus>.
3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <AF>: Set the focus automatically.
  - ◆ <MF>: Set the focus manually.
4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.
  - ◆ If you select <AF>, no icon is displayed.

### Manual Focus <MF>

Adjust the focus by moving the [Joystick] up/down to zoom in or out manually.

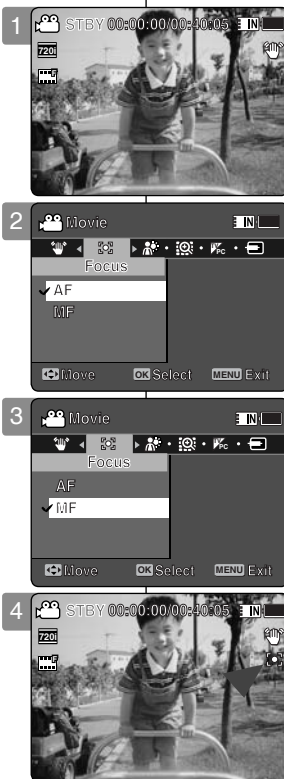
- ◆ When a picture contains objects that are both close and far away from the Sports Camcorder.
- ◆ When a person is enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ The focus is set to <AF> automatically when the Sports Camcorder is turned off.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置焦点

你可以根据环境或者是被拍摄物体来设置聚焦。大多数情况下最好使用AF(自动聚焦)。



1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会出现。
2. 按下[菜单]按钮  
左右移动 [摇杆]来选择 <Focus> (对焦)。
3. 上下移动[摇杆] 选择一个选项, 然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <AF>: 设置自动聚焦。
  - ◆ <MF>: 设置手动聚焦。
4. 按下 [菜单] 按钮退出菜单。
  - ◆ 被选择功能的图标会出现。
  - ◆ 如果选择了<AF>,没有图标出现。

### 手动聚焦 <MF>

上下移动 [摇杆]手动推远或拉近镜头来调整聚焦。

- ◆ 当画面中同时有近的物体和远的物体时。
- ◆ 当人在雾中或者是被雪环绕的时候。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 当运动型摄录一体机被关闭时, 将自动设置为 <AF>。
- ❖ 当菜单屏幕出现, 按下 [录制/停止]按钮将转到视频记录模式。


## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

中文

### Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation)

The Backlight Compensation function helps to make the subject brighter when the subject is in front of a window or the subject is too dark to distinguish. You can use this function when using the Sports Camcorder in bright or snowy backgrounds.


1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <BLC>.
3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <On>: Set the BLC function.
  - ◆ <Off>: Cancel the BLC function.
4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ The selected function (  ) icon is displayed.
  - ◆ If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ The BLC is set to <Off> when the Sports Camcorder is turned off.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置BLC(背光补偿)

背光补偿功能是在被拍摄物体暗得无法分辨或者是物体在窗前而使被拍摄物体更明亮。当运动型摄录一体机在比较亮的背景或者是雪地上使用时，可以使用这个功能。

1. 按下【电源】按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下【菜单】按钮。  
左右移动【摇杆】选择 <BLC> (背光补偿)。
3. 上/下移动【摇杆】选择一个选项，然后按下【摇杆(OK)】。
  - ◆ <On> (开)：设置背光补偿功能。
  - ◆ <Off> (关)：取消背光补偿功能。
4. 按下【菜单】按钮退出菜单。
  - ◆ 如果选择了此功能 (  ) 图标将会显示。
  - ◆ 如果选择了 <Off> (关)，没有图标显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 当运动型摄录一体机被关闭时。背光补偿将会设置为 <Off> (关)。
- ❖ 当菜单屏幕出现，按下[录制/停止]按钮将转到视频录制模式。



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制选项

### Setting the Digital Zoom

Zooming more than 10x is achieved digitally, up to 100X when combined with optical zoom.

The Digital Zoom processes data to enlarge the centre portion of the image to fill the frame.

It may produce a less detailed and slightly grainy picture.

**1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.**

- ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.

**2. Press the [MENU] button.**

Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Digital Zoom>.

**3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].**

- ◆ <On>: Enables digital zoom. Attempts to zoom in more than 10x will automatically apply digital zooming. (up to 100x)
- ◆ <Off>: Disables digital zoom. Only optical zoom 10x will be supported for zooming

**4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.**

- ◆ When using the digital zoom switch, a digital zoom indicator appears on the screen.

#### [ Note ]

- ✦ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置数字变焦

变焦超过10x可以通过数字方式实现，结合光学变焦最大可以达到100X。

数字变焦处理数据通过放大图像的中心位置来填满屏幕。

有可能会产生不太清楚以及有轻微颗粒感的图像。

**1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。**

- ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。

**2. 按下[菜单]按钮。**

左右移动 [摇杆]选择 <Digital Zoom> (数字变焦)。

**3. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择一个选项,然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。**

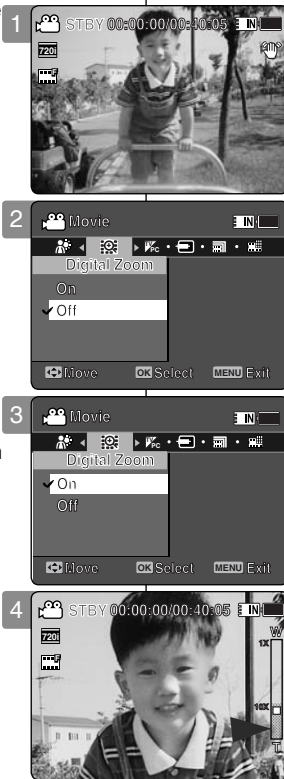
- ◆ <On> (开): 使用数字变焦。当变焦超过10x时会自动启用数字变焦。(最高达100x)
- ◆ <Off> (关): 关闭数字变焦。只能使用 10x 的光学变焦。

**4. 按下[菜单]按钮退出菜单。**

- ◆ 当使用数字变焦开关，屏幕上会显示一个数字变焦指示器。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 当菜单屏幕出现，按下 [录制/停止]按钮将转到视频录制模式。



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制模式

### Setting the Record Mode

You can set the proper record mode before starting movie file recording.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Record Mode>.

3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <TV>: The system generates clear images when played back on TV.
  - ◆ <PC>: The system generates clear images when played back on PC.
  - ◆ We recommend copying the file onto a PC or connecting the Sports Camcorder to a TV for a better playback picture.

4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ If you select <TV>, <i> is displayed with size icon.
  - ◆ If you select <PC>, <p> is displayed with size icon.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ If <TV> is selected as the Record Mode, the size is set to 720i only.
- ❖ If <PC> is selected as the Record Mode, the size is set to 720p or 352p.
- ❖ When the size is set to <352(352X288)>, <PC> is automatically selected for movie files recording.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

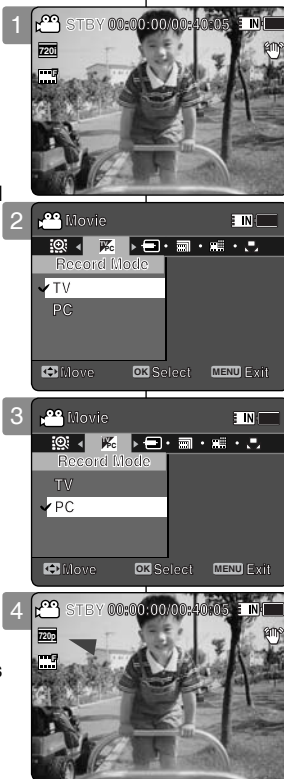
### 设置录制模式

在拍摄之前你可以设置适当的录制模式。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动 [摇杆]选择 <录制模式>。
3. 上下移动 [摇杆]选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <TV>：系统输出在电视上播放清楚的图像。
  - ◆ <PC>：系统输出在个人电脑上播放清楚的图像。
  - ◆ 为了得到更好的图像效果，我们推荐把视频文件复制到电脑上或者是把运动型摄录一体机连接到电视上。
4. 按下[菜单]按钮退出菜单。
  - ◆ 如果你选择<TV>，<i>跟尺寸图标会显示。
  - ◆ 如果你选择<PC>，<p>跟尺寸图标会显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果<TV>被选为录制模式，尺寸只能设置为720i。
- ❖ 如果<PC>被选为录制模式，尺寸只能设置为720p或者352p。
- ❖ 当尺寸被选为<352>，录制模式会自动选择<PC>。
- ❖ 当菜单屏幕出现，按下 [录制/停止]按钮将转到视频记录模式。



## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Recording Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置录制模式

### Setting the Line In/Out

You can record or play back the contents of the Sports Camcorder onto an external device and vice versa. ➡ pages 127~129

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Line In/Out>.
3. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <In>: Select this when recording the contents of an external device into the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ <Out>: Select this when recording or playing back the contents of the Sports Camcorder onto an external device.
4. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ The Sports Camcorder is set to the selected setting.

#### [ Note ]

- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 设置线路输入/输出

你可以把机器连接到外接设备上，播放或者录制视频文件。  
➡见 127~129页

1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频拍摄屏幕将会出现。
2. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右调节 [摇杆] 选择 <Line In/Out> (信号输入/输出)。
3. 上下移动[摇杆] 选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <In> (输入)：当使用运动型摄录一体机录制外接设备上的信号时，选择这个功能。
  - ◆ <Out> (输出)：当使用外接设备播放运动型摄录一体机上的视频文件时，选择这个功能。
4. 按下 [菜单]按钮退出菜单。
  - ◆ 运动型摄录一体机会设置为已经选择的设置。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 当菜单屏幕显示按下 [录制/停止]按钮将会转到视频录制模式。





## ENGLISH Movie Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

中文

## 视频模式：设置查看选项

### Deleting Movie Files

You can delete saved movie files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Movie Play mode.
  - ◆ Move to the desired movie file, using the [Joystick].

#### Deleting a Movie File in Full Screen-View

3. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor.
4. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Deletes the selected movie file.
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels the deletion.

#### Deleting Movie Files in Multi-View

3. Move the [W/T] switch to W (WIDE).
  - ◆ The screen switches to multi-view.
4. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor.
5. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Deletes the selected movie file using the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple movie files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].
    - <✓> indicator appears on the selected files.
  - ◆ <All>: All movie files will be deleted.
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels the deletion.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✦ Locked files will not be deleted.
- ✦ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 删除视频文件

你可以删除存储的视频文件。

1. 按下 [电源] 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会出现。
2. 按下 [PLAY] 或者 [摇杆(OK)] 按钮。
  - ◆ 转到视频播放模式。
  - ◆ 使用 [摇杆] 选择要选择的文件。

#### 在全屏模式下删除视频文件

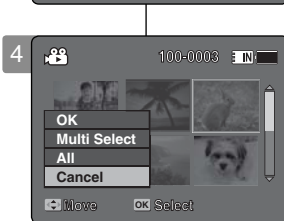
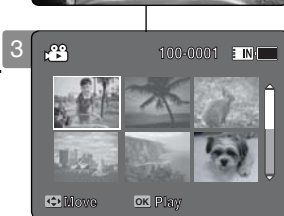
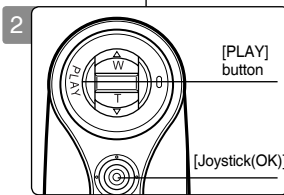
3. 在LCD显示器上 按下 [删除] 按钮。
4. 上/下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK> (确定): 删除选择的视频文件。
  - ◆ <Cancel> (取消): 取消删除。

#### 在多重显示模式下删除视频文件

3. 移动[W/T]开关到 W (WIDE).
  - ◆ 屏幕转到多重显示模式。
4. 按下在LCD显示器上的 [删除] 按钮。
5. 上/下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK> (确定): 使用 [摇杆(OK)] 删除选择的视频文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select> (多项选择): 使用 [摇杆(OK)] 可以多重选择视频文件。
    - <✓> 图标出现在选择了的文件上。按下 [PLAY] 按钮删除。
  - ◆ <All> (全部): 所有的视频文件都会被删除。
  - ◆ <Cancel> (取消): 取消删除。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 锁定了的文件不会被删除。
- ✦ 当菜单屏幕显示时按下 [录制/停止] 按钮将会转到电影录制模式。





## Movie Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

## 视频模式：设置查看选项

### Setting the Play Mode

You can play all files continuously or play the selected file only. You can also set the repeat option for all files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ Switches to Movie Play mode.
3. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Play Mode>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ <Play One>: The selected movie file will be played.  
◆ <Play All>: Plays back from the selected file to the last file.  
◆ <Repeat One>: The selected movie file will be played repeatedly.  
◆ <Repeat All>: All movie files will be played repeatedly.
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.  
Press the [PLAY] button.  
◆ The selected option will be applied.

#### [ Note ]

- ✦ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

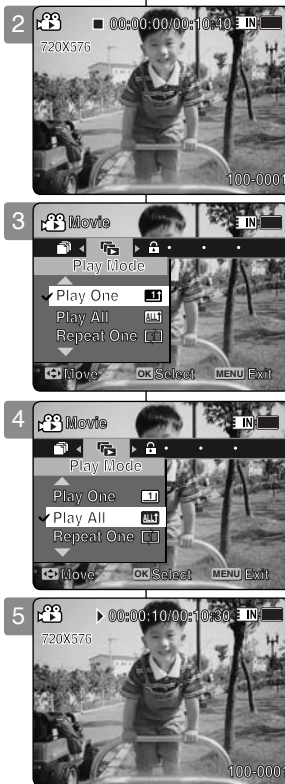
### 设置播放模式

你可以连续地播放所有的文件，也可以只播放选定的文件。还可以对所有的文件选择重复播放。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会出现。
2. 按下[PLAY]或者[摇杆(OK)]按钮。  
◆ 转到视频播放模式。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左/右移动 [摇杆]选择 <Play Mode> (播放模式)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆] 选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。  
◆ <Play One> (播放一个)：选定的视频文件将会播放。  
◆ <Play All> (全部播放)：所有的视频文件都会播放。  
◆ <Repeat One> (重复一个)：选定视频文件将会重复播放。  
◆ <Repeat All> (全部重复)：所有的视频文件都会重复播放。
5. 按下 [菜单]按钮退出菜单。  
按下 [PLAY]按钮。  
◆ 选定的选项将会被设定。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 当菜单屏幕显示按下 [录制/停止]按钮将会转到视频录制。



## Movie Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

## 视频模式：设置查看选项

### Locking Movie Files

You can lock saved important movie files from accidental deletion. Locked files will not be deleted unless you release the lock or format the memory.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Movie Play mode.
  - ◆ Move to the desired movie file, using the [Joystick].

#### Locking a Movie File in Full Screen-View

3. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
4. Press the [Joystick(OK)] to lock.  
◆ The selected movie file is locked.

#### Locking Movie Files in Multi-View

3. Move the [W/T] switch to W (WIDE).
  - ◆ The screen switches to multi-view.
4. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
5. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Lock>: Locks the selected movie file using the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple movie files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].  
<Ⓜ> indicator appears on the selected files. Press the [PLAY] button to lock.
  - ◆ <Lock All>: All movie files are locked.
  - ◆ <Unlock All>: Unlocks all movie files.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ The <Ⓜ> icon is displayed on the locked file.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 锁定视频文件

你可以保护存储的重要文件避免被误删。除非你取消保护或者格式化记忆卡，被保护的文件将不会被删除。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制画面将会出现。
2. 按下 [PLAY] 或者 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 转到视频播放模式
  - ◆ 通过 [摇杆]选定文件。

#### 在全屏模式下锁定视频文件

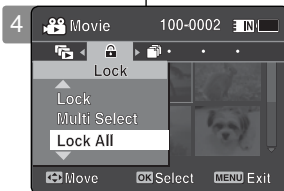
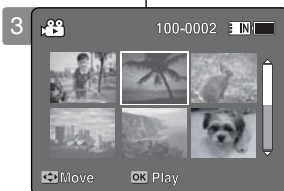
3. 按下 [菜单] 按钮。  
左右移动[摇杆] 选择 <Lock> (锁定)。
4. 按下 [摇杆(OK)]来锁定。
  - ◆ 被选择的视频文件就会被锁定。

#### 在多重查看模式下锁定视频文件

3. 移动 [W/T]开关到W (WIDE)。
  - ◆ 屏幕转到多重查看。
4. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动[摇杆] 选择 <Lock> (锁定)。
5. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <Lock> (锁定): 使用 [摇杆(OK)]锁定文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select> (多项选择): 使用 [摇杆(OK)]可以选择多重视频文件。  
<Ⓜ> 会在选择了的文件上出现。按下[PLAY]按钮锁定。
  - ◆ <Lock All> (全部打开): 锁定所有视频文件。
  - ◆ <Unlock All> (全部关闭): 取消所有文件的锁定功能。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 图标 <Ⓜ> 将会在锁定的文件上显示。
- ❖ 当菜单屏幕显示按下 [录制/停止]按钮将会转到视频录制。



## Movie Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

## 视频模式：设置查看选项

### Copying Movie Files

You can copy saved files from the internal memory to a memory card and vice versa.

1. Insert a memory card in the memory card slot on Sports Camcorder.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Movie Play mode.
  - ◆ Move to the desired movie file, using the [Joystick].

#### Copying a Movie File in Full Screen-View

4. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
5. Press the [Joystick(OK)] to copy.
  - ◆ Copies the selected movie file.

#### Copying Movie Files in Multi-View

4. Move the [W/T] switch to W (WIDE).
  - ◆ The screen switches to multi-view.
5. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
6. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Copies the selected movie file.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple movie files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].  
<✓> indicator appears on the selected files.  
Press the [PLAY] button to copy.
  - ◆ <All>: Cancels copying movie file.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ The Sports Camcorder copies from the currently-used memory to another. If the internal memory was used, it copies to a memory card.
- ❖ If the memory card is not inserted, you cannot perform the <Copy To> function.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Movie Record mode.

### 复制视频文件

你可以复制内存里的视频文件到记忆卡中，或从记忆卡中复制到内存里。

1. 把记忆卡插入记忆卡插槽中。
2. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下 [PLAY] 或 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 转到视频播放模式。
  - ◆ 使用 [摇杆] 选定要复制的文件。

#### 在全屏模式下复制视频文件

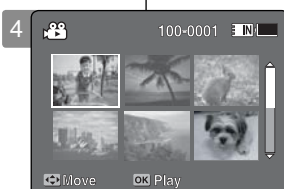
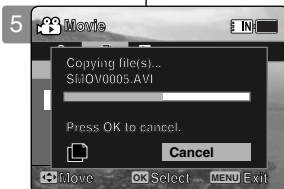
4. 按下 [菜单] 按钮。  
左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <Copy To> (复制到)。
5. 按下 [摇杆(OK)] 来复制。
  - ◆ 复制选择了的文件

#### 在多重查看模式下复制视频文件

4. 移动 [W/T] 开关到 W (WIDE)。
  - ◆ 屏幕转到多重查看模式。
5. 按下 [菜单] 按钮。  
左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <Copy To> (复制到)。
6. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择一个选项，然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK> (确定)：复制选择了的文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select> (多项选择)：使用 [摇杆(OK)] 可以多重选择视频文件。  
<✓> 图标将会出现在选择了的文件上。按下 [PLAY] 按钮来选择。
  - ◆ <All> (全部)：复制所有视频文件。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 摄录一体机从当前的存储器拷贝到另一存储器。如果内部存储器被使用
- ❖ 而且没有插入记忆棒，并且没有插入记忆卡，您将不能使用这一功能。
- ❖ 按 [录制/停止] 按钮进入视频录制模式。

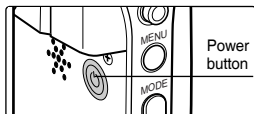


# 2 Photo Mode

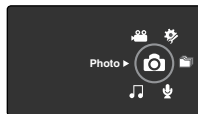
<b>Capturing</b> .....	57
Capturing Images.....	57
Zooming In and Out.....	58
<b>Viewing</b> .....	59
Viewing Photo Files on the LCD monitor.....	59
Viewing Multiple Photo Files.....	60
<b>Setting the Capturing Options</b> .....	61
Setting the White Balance.....	61
Setting the Program AE (Programmed Auto Exposure).....	62
Setting the Effect.....	63
Setting the Flash.....	64
Setting the Continuous Shot.....	65
Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer).....	66
Setting the Focus.....	67
Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation).....	68
Setting the Digital Zoom.....	69
<b>Setting the Viewing Options</b> .....	70
Deleting Photo Files.....	70
Setting the Slide show.....	71
Setting the DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) Function.....	72
Locking Photo Files.....	73
Copying Photo Files.....	74

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

## How to set to Photo mode



1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.



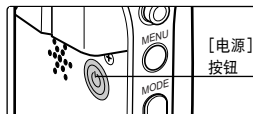
2. Set the *Photo* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

# 2 相片模式

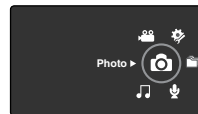
<b>拍照</b> 57	
拍照.....	57
放大和缩小.....	58
<b>查看</b> .....	59
在液晶屏幕上查看相片文件.....	59
查看多个相片文件.....	60
<b>设置拍照选项</b> .....	61
设置白平衡.....	61
设置程序AE (程序自动曝光).....	62
设置效果.....	63
设置闪光灯.....	64
设置连拍.....	65
设置 EIS (电子图像稳定器).....	66
设置焦点.....	67
设置 BLC (背光补偿).....	68
设置数字变焦.....	69
<b>设置查看选项</b> .....	70
删除相片文件.....	70
设置幻灯片模式显示.....	71
设置 DPOF (设置数码打印)功能.....	72
锁定照片文件.....	73
复制相片文件.....	74

- ◆ 存储重要的数据到其它存储介质上，避免因系统错误或其它原因导致的意外数据丢失。

## 如何设置相片模式



1. 按[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。



2. 按[模式]按钮设置照相模式。

## Photo Mode : Capturing

### Capturing Images

You can take a photo image as well as record movie files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *Photo* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [Record / Stop] button to take a photo image.
4. After capturing, press the [POWER] button to turn off the Sports Camcorder to prevent battery power consumption.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✦ If the battery is low, the flash will not operate automatically.
- ✦ In order to take pictures on the memory card, insert a memory card and then set the storage type to <External>. ➡page 97

## 相片模式：拍照

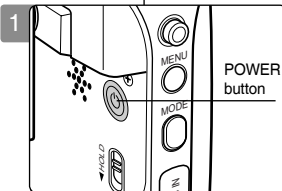
### 拍照

您既可以拍照，也可以录制视频文件。

1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会出现。
2. 按下 [模式]按钮选择图片模式。  
◆ 图片拍摄屏幕将会出现。
3. 按下 [录制/停止]按钮拍摄一张图片。
4. 拍摄完毕后，按下 [电源] 按钮关闭运动型摄录一体机以避免电池电量消耗。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 如果电池电量低，闪光灯将不会自动工作。
- ✦ 为了把图片存储到记忆卡上，装入一块记忆卡然后把存储模式选择为 <External> (外部)。➡97页

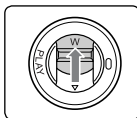


# Photo Mode : Capturing

## Zooming In and Out

Zooming lets you change the size of the subject captured in a scene. You can take advantage of the 10x optical electro motion zoom lens.

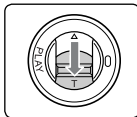
1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo mode** by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.



**Slide the [W/T] switch up to zoom out.**

- The subject's size is reduced, and you can take a picture as if you were far away from the subject.

- On the zoom indicator in the LCD screen, the arrow moves to W.
- The smallest rate of zoom out is the default rate (original resolution of the subject).



**Slide the [W/T] switch down to zoom in.**

- The subject is larger, and you can take a picture as if you were close to the subject.

- On the zoom indicator the arrow moves to T.
- The largest optical zoom ratio is 10x, which is the biggest among the basic zoom.

Zoom Out



Zoom In

### [ Notes ]

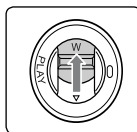
- ❖ Frequent use of zooming may result in higher battery power consumption.
- ❖ You can take advantage of 10x digital zoom as well as 10x optical zoom for a total of 100x zoom.
- ❖ Optical zoom preserves the image quality.

# 相片模式：拍照

## 放大和缩小

缩放技术可以让你更改所拍摄场景中物件的大小。你可以使用10x 光学变焦的镜头拍摄效果不错的照片。

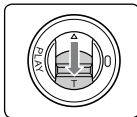
1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮选择照片模式。  
◆ 照片取景器屏幕将会出现。



**滑动 [W/T] 开关到缩小。**

- 被拍摄物体的尺寸将会缩小，你可以拍得看起来像你离物体很远的照片。
- 在LCD的变焦指示器上箭头移动到W。

- 缩小的最小比率是默认比率。(物体的最初分辨率)。



**滑动 [W/T] 开关到放大。**

- 被拍摄物体的尺寸将会放大，你可以拍得看起来像你离物体很近的照片。
- 将LCD 的变焦指示器上箭头移动到T。

- 最大的光学变焦放大倍数是 10x。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 频繁使用变焦会使电池耗电量增加。
- ❖ 你可以使用10X的数字变焦跟10X的光学变焦得到100X变焦。
- ❖ 光学变焦决定图片质量。

## Photo Mode : Viewing

## 相片模式：查看

### Viewing Photo Files on the LCD monitor

It is handy and practical to view photos using the LCD monitor in locations such as in a car, indoors, or outdoors.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Photo View mode.
4. Move the [Joystick] left / right to find the photo you want to view.
  - ◆ Each movement of the joystick goes to the previous / next photo.

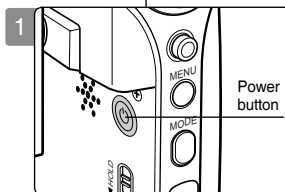
#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ If there is no file stored to view, the message <No Files...> appears.
- ❖ Moving the [Joystick] right at the last photo will move to the first photo.
- ❖ Moving the [Joystick] left at the first photo will move to the last photo.
- ❖ Moving the [Joystick] left / right for more than 1 second will start fast search.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

### 在液晶屏上查看相片文件

无论何地例如：车内，室内，室外使用LCD显示器查看照片都是方便实用的

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮来选择照片模式。
  - ◆ 照片取景器屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下 [PLAY]或者[摇杆(OK)] 按钮。
  - ◆ 转入照片查看模式。
4. 左右移动 [摇杆]来查找你想要看的照片。
  - ◆ 每次移动操纵杆都会显示上一张/下一张照片。



#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果没有存储可供查看的照片，将会出现提示 <No Files...> (无文件... )。
- ❖ 在显示最后一张照片的时候，向右移动 [摇杆]将显示第一张照片。
- ❖ 在显示第一张照片的时候，向左移动 [摇杆]将显示最后一张照片。
- ❖ 向左或者向右按住 [摇杆] 超过一秒钟将开始快速搜索。
- ❖ 当菜单屏幕显示的时候按下[录制/停止]将进入照片查看模式。



## Photo Mode : Viewing

### Viewing Multiple Photo Files

Using the [W/T] switch in Photo View mode, you can display multiple images on one LCD screen.

1. Press the [ ] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)] and slide the [W/T] switch to W(WIDE).  
◆ The Multi-view screen appears.
4. Move the [Joystick] to the left/ right/ up/ down to find the photo file you want to view.
5. Press [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)] to view the photo file you want.  
◆ The full screen is displayed.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✱ If there is no file stored to view, the message <No Files...> appears.
- ✱ Display time may vary depending on the picture size.
- ✱ The image edited or turned in Image Viewer programme on your PC may not be displayed.

## 相片模式：查看

### 查看多个相片文件

在照片查看模式下使用[W/T]开关，你可以显示多张照片在 LCD 屏幕上。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会出现。
2. 按下[模式]按钮选择照片模式。  
◆ 照片取景器屏幕将会出现。
3. 按下[PLAY]按钮或者[摇杆(OK)]，滑动[W/T]开关到W(WIDE)。  
◆ 多重播放屏幕将会显示。
4. 左右或上下移动[摇杆]选择你想要查看的照片。
5. 按下[PLAY]按钮或者[摇杆(OK)]查看你选定的照片。  
◆ 所选定的照片就会全屏显示。



#### [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 如果没有存储可供查看的照片，将会出现提示 <No Files...>(无文件... )。
- ✱ 显示时间可能会根据图片大小而不同。
- ✱ 你在计算机“图像浏览器”程序中编辑的图像可能无法显示。



# Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

# Ajuste de las opciones de captura

## Setting the White Balance

The White Balance allows calibration of the picture for accurate colour display in different lighting conditions. We recommended setting the white balance prior to any photo capturing.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.

- ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.

2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

- ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.

3. Press the [MENU] button.

Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <White Balance>.

4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].

- ◆ To set Custom, frame your Sports Camcorder on a white area (such as a wall), filling the LCD monitor with white colour. Press the [Joystick(OK)] to set.

<b>Auto</b>	Automatically sets according to the shooting environment.
<b>Daylight</b>	Adjusts the colour according to daylight/indoor, outdoor light.
<b>Fluorescent</b>	Suitable for a fluorescent light environment.
<b>Tungsten</b>	Suitable for an incandescent light environment.
<b>Custom</b>	Adjusts the white balance based on the shooting environment.

5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.

- ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.
- ◆ If <Auto> is selected, no icon will be displayed.

### [ Notes ]

- ✳ When taking pictures outdoors, <Auto> setting will allow you to obtain the best results.
- ✳ As the lighting condition changes, set the appropriate white balance before taking a picture.
- ✳ The subject used for <Custom> should be white colour. If not, the colour balance will not be natural.
- ✳ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## Ajuste del balance de blanco

白平衡可能会根据照明条件有所不同。

白平衡用于在不同的照明条件下保持自然色彩。

1. 向下移动[电源]按钮以打开运动型摄录一体机。

- ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。

2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。

- ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。

3. 按下[菜单]按钮。左右移动[摇杆]摇杆选择 <White Balance>(白平衡)。

4. 上下移动[摇杆]选择白平衡,然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。

- ◆ 设置<自定义白平衡>,将运动型摄录一体机对准白色区域(比如墙壁),使整个LCD显示屏都显示白色画面,然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。

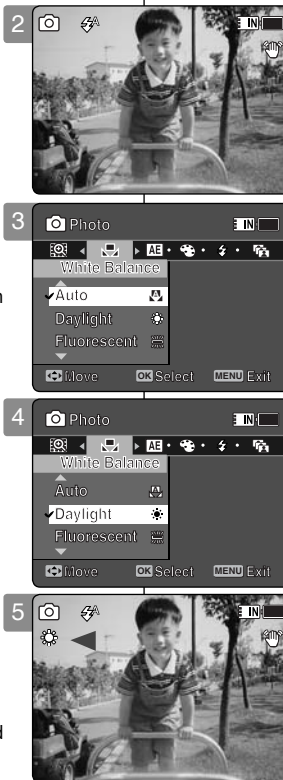
<b>自动 (Auto)</b>	根据照明条件自动调整。
<b>日光 (Daylight)</b>	根据日光/室内、室外光线调节颜色。
<b>荧光灯 (Fluorescent)</b>	适合于荧光灯环境。
<b>钨丝灯 (Tungsten)</b>	适合于白炽灯环境。
<b>自定义白平衡 (Custom)</b>	根据拍摄环境调节白平衡。

5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。

- ◆ 所选择的功能图标将会显示在屏幕上。
- ◆ 如果您选择<Auto>(自动),则不会显示任何图标。

### [ 注意 ]

- ✳ 在室外进行照片拍摄, <Auto>(自动)模式能使您获得最好的效果。
- ✳ 当照明条件变化时,请先设置白平衡模式然后再进行照片拍摄。
- ✳ 在<Custom>(自定义白平衡)方式中,所参照的物体应当是亮白色彩的,否则彩色白平衡会不自然。
- ✳ 在有菜单画面时,按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。



## Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

## Setting the Program AE (Programmed Auto Exposure)

Program AE modes are preset automatic exposure modes based upon an internal computer programme. Program AE allows you to adjust the aperture setting to suit different conditions.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Program AE>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].

Auto	Auto balances between the subject and background to get the best result. The shutter speed automatically varies from 1/50 to 1/250 per second depending on the scene.
Sports	For recording fast-moving people or objects. It is suitable for sports events and recording outside in the car.
Spotlight	Compensates for a subject that appears too bright under strong direct light such as spotlight. It is suitable for concerts and school performances.
Sand/Snow	Use when the light is very strong such as on the beach or in the snow.

5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.  
◆ The selected function icon is displayed.  
◆ If you select <Auto>, no icon is displayed.

## [ Note ]

- While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 相片模式：设置拍照选项

## 设置程序AE（程序自动曝光）

设置程序AE 模式是一种基于电脑程序的自动曝光模式。  
设置程序AE 可以自动调节曝光量来适应环境的需要。

1. 按下【电源】按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。  
◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮  
左右移动【摇杆】摇杆选择<Program AE>(编程AE)。
4. 上下移动【摇杆】摇杆选择曝光模式，然后按下【摇杆(OK)按钮】。

自动 (Auto)	“自动”模式：平衡曝光和快门速度以获得最佳效果，根据场景而定，快门速度会从每秒1/50到1/250 之间自动改变。
运动 (Sports)	“运动”模式：用于录制快速移动的人物或者物体，适合录制体育活动，或者在汽车内录车窗外的景物。
聚光 (Spotlight)	“聚光”模式：补偿出现在直接强光（例如：聚光等）下的过亮的物体的亮度，适合录制音乐会或者学校表演会。
海滩/雪地 (Sand/Snow)	“沙滩/雪地”模式：在照明非常强时（例如：在沙滩上或白雪中）使用。

5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。  
◆ 所选择的功能图标将会显示在屏幕上，若您选择<Auto>(自动)，则不会显示任何图标。

## [ 注意 ]

- 在有菜单画面时，按下【录制/停止】按钮可切换到照片录制模式。



## Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

## 照片模式：设置拍照选项

## Setting the Effect

## 设置效果

You can apply various effects to your photos.

您可以在您的照片上运用数字效果。

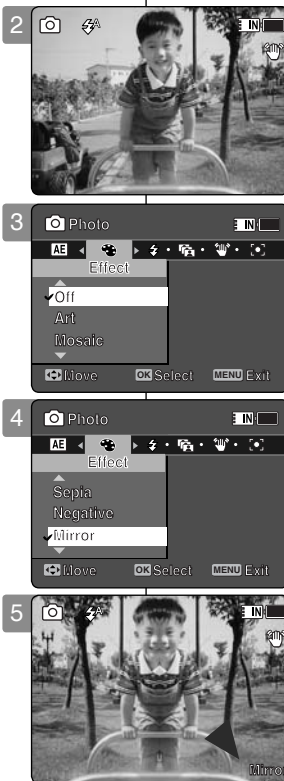
1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Effect>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].

Off	Cancels the <Effect>.
Art	Adds artistic effects to your photo file.
Mosaic	A mosaic overlay appears on your photo file.
Sepia	The picture is displayed in sepia colour similar to that of an old photograph.
Negative	Reverses the colours, creating the look of a negative.
Mirror	This mode cuts the picture in half using a mirror effect.
B&W	Changes the images into Black and White.

5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.  
◆ The selected effect and icon are displayed.  
◆ If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.

## [ Note ]

- ✦ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.



1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。  
◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮。左右移动[摇杆]。选择<Effect>(效果)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]选择数字效果选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。

关 (Off)	取消<效果>。
艺术 (Art)	在您的视频文件上创建艺术效果。
马赛克 (Mosaic)	在您的视频文件上显示马赛克。
仿旧 (Sepia)	图片显示为类似旧照片的仿旧颜色。
底片 (Negative)	反转颜色，制造底片效果。
镜像 (Mirror)	用“镜像”效果将图片切成一半。
黑白 (B&W)	将图片转变成黑白。

5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。  
◆ 被选择的功能的图标将会出现。  
◆ 如果选择了<Off>(关) 将没有图标出现。

## [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 在有菜单画面时，按下 [录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。

## Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

## 相片模式：设置拍照选项

## Setting the Flash

Flash is very useful not only for brighter subjects at night, but also in daytime when there is not enough lighting on the subject, such as in a shadow, indoors, and in backlight situations.

- Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - The Movie Record screen appears.
- Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - The Photo Capture screen appears.
- Press the [MENU] button. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Flash>.
 

On	Flash will go on.
Auto	Flash will be set automatically according to lighting conditions.
Off	Flash will not come on. Select this option when you cannot use the flash in locations such as a museum.
- Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - The selected function icon is displayed.

## [ Notes ]

- If the battery is low, the flash will not operate automatically.
- Flash is not as effective as a normal strobe light.
- While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 设置闪光灯

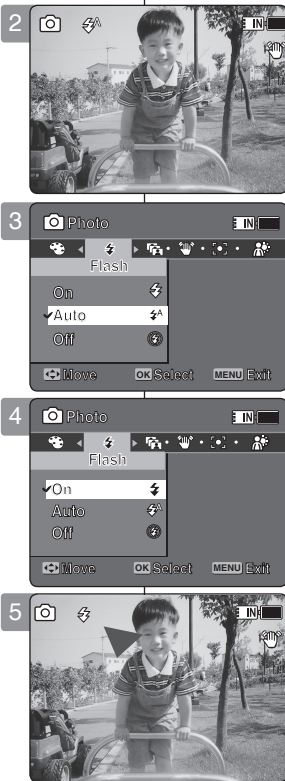
闪光灯不仅仅在晚上使用起到增亮的作用，在白天光线比较暗的时候也是非常必要的，比如在阴影处，室内，以及背光处

- 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
- 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
- 按下[菜单]按钮。左右移动摇杆/选择 <Flash> (闪光)。
- 上下移动摇杆选择一种闪光模式，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
 

On (开)	闪光灯会打开
Auto (自动)	根据照明条件自动设置闪光灯开/关。
Off (关)	闪光灯将关闭。当您在博物馆这样不能使用闪光灯的地方进行拍摄时，请选择该选项。
- 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。
  - 所选闪光模式的图标将会显示在屏幕上。

## [ 注意 ]

- 如果电池电量不足，闪光灯将自动不能使用。
- 在光线充足的情况下没有必要使用闪光灯。
- 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。



## Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

## 相片模式：设置拍照选项

## Setting the Continuous Shot

You can take a series of pictures continuously with just one press of the shutter.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Continuous Shot>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Off>: Disables Continuous Shot and takes one photo at a time.
  - ◆ <3 shots>: Enables Continuous Shot and takes 3 photos in a row.
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.
  - ◆ If <Off> is selected, no icon will be displayed.

## [ Notes ]

- ❖ When you set <Continuous Shot>, you cannot use the flash.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 设置连拍

您可以按一下快门拍摄出一组连续的照片。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动[摇杆] / 选择<Continuous Shot>(连拍)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]摇杆选择一种连拍模式，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <Off>(关)：关闭连拍功能，每次只拍一张照片。
  - ◆ <3 shots>(拍摄 3 张)：打开连拍功能，每次连续拍三张照片。
5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。
  - ◆ 所选的连拍功能图标将会显示在屏幕上
  - ◆ 如果选择的是 <Off>(关) 模式，那么将不会显示图标。

## [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 当您使用<Continuous Shot>(连拍)功能时，您将无法使用<闪光>功能。
- ❖ 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。




## Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

### Setting the EIS (Electronic Image Stabilizer)

The Electronic Image Stabilizer is a function that compensates for hand shake and other movements while taking pictures.

EIS provides more stable photo when:

- ◆ Photo capturing while zooming
- ◆ Capturing small objects
- ◆ Capturing while walking or moving
- ◆ Capturing through the window of a moving vehicle

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <EIS>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <On>: Enables EIS function.
  - ◆ <Off>: Disables EIS function.
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ If you select <On>, the EIS icon (  ) is displayed.
  - ◆ If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.

#### [ Note ]


- ✦ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 相片模式：设置拍照选项

### 设置EIS (电子图像稳定器)

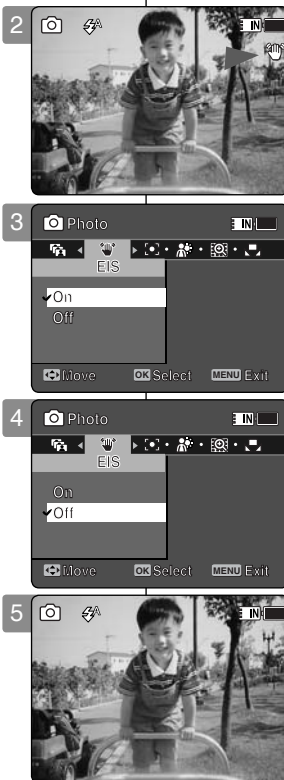
EIS (电子图像稳定器) 是一种能够减轻因手或者外界因素引起画面抖动的功能。EIS在下列情况下能够增强画面的稳定性:

- ◆ 在使用ZOOM功能进行拍摄时
- ◆ 拍摄比较小的目标时
- ◆ 走动或移动拍摄时
- ◆ 在运动的车辆透过车窗进行拍摄时

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮。
  - ◆ 左右移动摇杆/选择 <EIS> (手震补偿)。
4. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择打开或者关闭, 然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <On>(开): 启用EIS功能。
  - ◆ <Off>(关): 关闭EIS功能。
5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。
  - ◆ 如果您选择<On>(开), EIS 图标 (  ) 将会显示在屏幕上。
  - ◆ 如果您选择<Off>(关), 将没有相关图标显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 在有菜单画面时, 按下 [录制/停止] 按钮可切换到照片录制模式。






## Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

## Setting the Focus

Select an appropriate focus method for the best results.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Focus>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <AF>: Set the focus automatically.
  - ◆ <MF>: Set the focus manually.
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ If you select the <MF>, the icon (  ) is displayed.
  - ◆ If you select the <AF>, no icon is displayed.

## Manual Focus &lt;MF&gt;

Adjust the focus by moving [Joystick] up/down to zoom in or out manually.

- ◆ When a picture has subjects close or distant to the Sports Camcorder
- ◆ When a person is enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow


## [ Note ]

- ◆ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 相片模式：设置拍照选项

## 设置焦点

设置恰当的聚焦方式能够得到更好的聚焦效果。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动摇杆 / 选择 <Focus> (对焦)。
4. 上下移动 [摇杆]选择一种模式，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <AF>：设置为自动聚焦模式。
  - ◆ <MF>：设置为手动聚焦模式。
5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。
  - ◆ 如果您选择<MF>，功能图标 (  ) 将显示。
  - ◆ 如果您选择<AF>，将不显示图标。

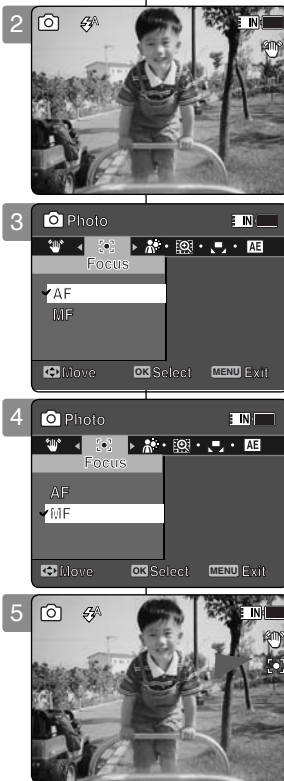
## 手动聚焦 &lt;MF&gt;

左右移动摇杆进行手动聚焦调节。

- ◆ 一般的，如果要求将近距和远距物体同时拍摄清楚，或者当人物被雾气笼罩或周围有白雪时使用手动聚焦模式。

## [ 注意 ]


- ◆ 在有菜单画面时，按下 [录制/停止] 按钮可切换到照片录制模式。



## Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

### Setting the BLC (Backlight Compensation)

The Backlight Compensation function helps to make the subject brighter when the subject is in front of a window or the subject is too dark to distinguish. You can use this function when using the Sports Camcorder in the brighter backgrounds including snow scenes.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left /right to select <BLC>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <On>: Set the BLC function.
  - ◆ <Off>: Cancel the BLC function.
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ The selected function icon (  ) is displayed.
  - ◆ If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.


#### [ Notes ]

- ✿ The BLC is set to <Off> when the Sports Camcorder is turned off.
- ✿ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 相片模式：设置拍照选项

### 设置BLC（背光补偿）

“背光补偿”功能可以在物体处于窗口前面或物体太暗而无法与背景区别时帮助使物体变得亮些。您也可以在明亮背景（包括雪景）中使用运动型摄录一体机时使用此功能。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动摇杆 / 选择 <BLC>（背光补偿）。
4. 上下移动摇杆选择一种模式，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <On>（开）：设置BLC功能。
  - ◆ <Off>（关）：取消BLC功能。
5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。
  - ◆ 如果选择<On>（开），功能图标（  ）将显示在屏幕上
  - ◆ 如果选择<Off>（关），将没有相关图标显示。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✿ 运动型摄录一体机关闭以后，BLC（背光补偿）功能将设置为<Off>（关）关闭。
- ✿ 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。





# Photo Mode : Setting the Capturing Options

# 相片模式：设置拍照选项

## Setting the Digital Zoom

As well as the 10x optical zoom, this Sports Camcorder supports 10x digital zoom which produces a total of 100x zoom. Exceeding the optical zoom limit will automatically engage the digital zoom when available. Digital zoom may produce a grainy picture.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Digital Zoom>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ <On>: Enables digital zoom. Attempts to zoom in more than 10x will automatically apply digital zooming.(up to 100x)  
◆ <Off>: Disables digital zoom. Only optical zoom 10x will be supported for zooming
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.  
◆ When using the digital zoom switch, a digital zoom indicator appears on the screen.

### [ Note ]

- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

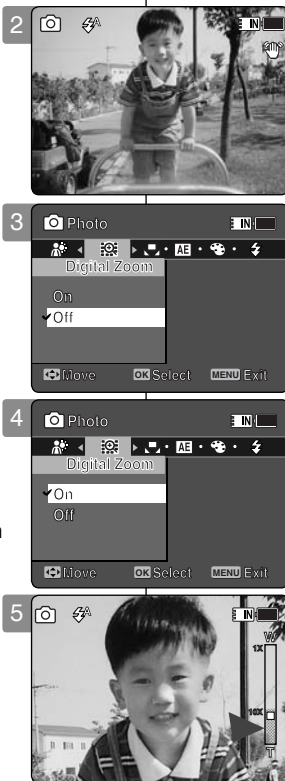
## 设置数字变焦

超过10倍的缩放使用数码变焦执行，与光学变焦结合可高达100倍的变焦效果，“数字变焦”可以处理数据并将图像的中间部分放大至填满画面，使用数字变焦可能会产生比较不细致和稍微有颗粒感的图片。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。  
◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动[摇杆] / 选择 <Digital Zoom>(数字变焦)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]摇杆选择打开或者关闭，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。  
◆ <On>(开): 打开数字变焦，变焦时10倍以上的变焦将自动进入数字变焦模式。(最高100x)  
◆ <Off>(关): 关闭数字变焦，变焦时只能使用10倍以内的光学变焦。
5. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。  
◆ 当使用数字变焦功能时，数字变焦指示器将会显示在屏幕上。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。



## Photo Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

## 相片模式：设置查看选项

## Deleting Photo Files

You can delete saved photo files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Video Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Photo View mode.
  - ◆ Move to the desired photo file, using the [Joystick].

## Deleting a Photo File in Full Screen-View

4. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor.
5. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Deletes the selected photo file using the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels the deletion.
6. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.

## Deleting Photo Files in Multi-View

4. Slide the [W/T] switch to W (WIDE).
  - ◆ The screen switches to multi-view.
5. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor.
6. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Deletes the selected photo file.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple photo files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <All>: All photo files will be deleted.
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels the deletion.

## [ Notes ]

- ❖ Locked files will not be deleted.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 删除相片文件

您可以删除存储的照片文件。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[PLAY]按钮或者[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 切换到照片预览模式。
  - ◆ 使用[摇杆]选择目标照片文件。

## 全屏预览模式下删除照片文件

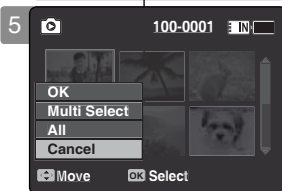
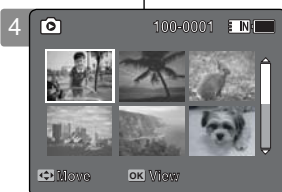
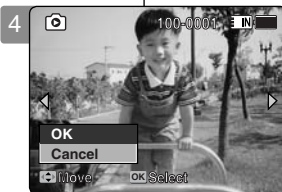
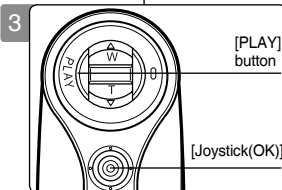
4. 按下LCD显示器上的[删除]按钮。
5. 上下移动[摇杆]选择一种选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定)：删除所选照片文件。
  - ◆ <Cancel>(取消)：取消删除。
6. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。

## 多画面模式下删除照片文件

4. 滑动[W/T]按钮到W (WIDE) (远端)
  - ◆ 屏幕切换到多画面模式。
5. 按下LCD显示器上的[删除]按钮。
6. 上下移动[摇杆]选择一种选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定)：删除所选照片文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择)：可以使用[摇杆(OK)]选择多个照片文件。<✓>图标将显示在所选文件上，然后按下[PLAY]按钮删除所选文件。
  - ◆ <All>(全部)：所有照片文件将被删除。
  - ◆ <Cancel>(取消)：取消删除操作。

## [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 锁定文件将不能删除。
- ❖ 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。



## Photo Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

## 相片模式：设置查看选项

### Setting the Slide show

You can set a slide show, and also set the interval and repetition options for the slide show.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ Switches to Photo View mode.  
◆ Move to the desired photo file, using the [Joystick].
4. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Slide>.
5. Select <Interval (sec.)> by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
6. Set the interval by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ Interval range: 1 ~ 10 seconds.
7. Select <Repeat> by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
8. Set the repeat option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ <Off>: Sets not to repeat the slide show.  
◆ <On>: Sets to repeat the slide show.
9. Select <Start> by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ Slide show starts. To stop the slide show, press the [Joystick(OK)].

#### [ Notes ]

- ◆ The interval between photos may vary depending on the size of the photo.
- ◆ Slide show starts from the current photo displayed.
- ◆ Slide show cannot start from a damaged photo file. Damaged photos will be skipped during the slide show.
- ◆ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

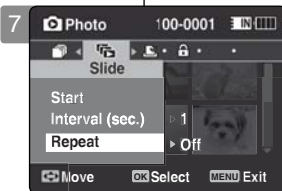
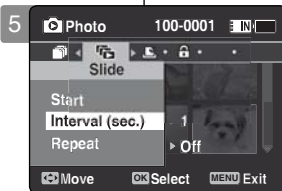
### 设置幻灯模式显示

您可以设置幻灯模式显示的时间间隔以及是否重复播放。

1. 按下[电源]按钮以打开运动型摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制画面将会出现。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。  
◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按下[PLAY]按钮或[摇杆(OK)]按钮。  
◆ 切换到照片预览模式。  
◆ 使用[摇杆]选择目标照片文件。
4. 按下[菜单]按钮  
左右移动[摇杆]选择<Slide>(幻灯片)。
5. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择<Interval (sec.)>(幻灯片放映速度)，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
6. 上下移动[摇杆]设置时间间隔，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。  
◆ 间隔范围：1 ~ 10 秒。
7. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择<重复>，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
8. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择<开>或者<关>，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。  
◆ <Off> (关)：不进行重复顺序播放。  
◆ <On> (开)：重复顺序播放。
9. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择<开始>，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。  
◆ 开始进行顺序播放，想结束顺序播放，按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ◆ 照片跟照片之间的时间间隔会根据照片大小的不同有所不同。
- ◆ 顺序播放时从当前显示的图片开始播放。
- ◆ 顺序播放不能够从损坏的照片开始，损坏的照片在顺序播放时将被略过不进行播放。
- ◆ 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。



# Photo Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

# 相片模式：设置查看选项

## Setting the DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) Function

## 设置DPOF (设置数码打印)功能

You can automatically print a photo file recorded with a printer that supports DPOF.

Setting the DPOF is only available when using a memory card.

1. Insert the memory card into the memory card slot on the Sports Camcorder.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
3. Set the *Photo* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
4. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Photo View mode.
  - ◆ Move to the desired photo file, using the [Joystick].

### Setting the DPOF in Full Screen-View

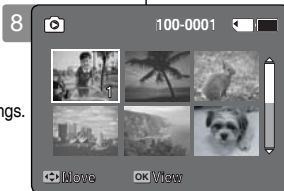
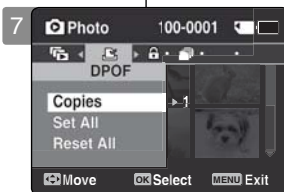
5. Press the [MENU] button.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <DPOF>.
6. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Copies>: Move the [Joystick] up / down to select the number of copies you want to print and press the [Joystick(OK)]. (copy range: 0 ~ 30)
  - ◆ <Off>: Cancels DPOF setting.
7. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.

### Setting the DPOF in Multi-View

5. Slide the [W/T] switch to W (WIDE).
  - ◆ The screen switches to multi-view.
6. Press the [MENU] button.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <DPOF>.
7. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Copies>: Move the [Joystick] up / down to select the number of copies you want to print and press the [Joystick(OK)]. (copy range: 0 ~ 30)
  - ◆ <Set All>: All photo files will be marked with DPOF settings.
  - ◆ <Reset All>: All photo files will be resetted.
8. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.

### [Notes]

- ◆ <[DPOF] icon> is displayed on the photos with DPOF setup.
- ◆ Refer to page 130 for further details about printing DPOF files.
- ◆ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.



使用支持DPOF功能的打印机可以自动进行录制照片的打印，只有在使用记忆卡时才需要设置DPOF。

1. 将记忆卡插入运动型摄录一体机的记忆卡插槽。
2. 按下[电源]按钮以打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制画面将会出现。
3. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
4. 按下[PLAY]按钮。
  - ◆ 切换到照片预览模式。
  - ◆ 使用[摇杆]按钮选择想要进行设置的照片。

### 全屏模式下设置 DPOF

5. 按下[菜单]按钮
  - ◆ 左/右移动[摇杆]选择<DPOF> (数码打印)。
6. 上下移动[摇杆] 选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <Copies>(张数): 上下移动[摇杆]设置想要打印的份数，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。(份数范围: 0 ~ 30)。
  - ◆ <Off>(关): 取消DPOF (数码打印)。
7. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。

### 多画面模式下设置 DPOF

5. 拨动 [W/T]按钮到W (WIDE) (远端)
  - ◆ 屏幕切换到多画面模式。
6. 按下[菜单]按钮。
  - ◆ 左右移动[摇杆]选择<DPOF> (数码打印)。
7. 上下移动[摇杆]选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <Copies>(张数): 上下移动[摇杆] (摇杆) 设置想要打印的份数，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。(份数范围: 0 ~ 30)。
  - ◆ <Set All>(全部): 设置所有照片文件进行DPOF
  - ◆ <Reset All>(全部关闭): 取消所有照片DPOF。
8. 按下[菜单]按钮以完成设置。

### [注意]

- ◆ <[DPOF] 图标> 将显示在设置了DPOF的文件上。
- ◆ 2有关打印 DPOF 文件的详细信息，请参阅第 130 页。
- ◆ 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。

# Photo Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

## Locking Photo Files

You can lock important saved photo files from accidental erasure. Locked files will not be deleted unless you release the lock or format the memory.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Photo mode** by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Photo View mode.
  - ◆ Move to the desired photo file, using the [Joystick].

### Locking a Photo File in Full Screen-View

4. Press the [MENU] button.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
5. Press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Locks the selected photo file.
  - ◆ Press the [MENU] button once again to set unlock.

### Locking Photo Files in Multi-View

4. Slide the [W/T] switch to W (WIDE).
  - ◆ The screen switches to multi-view.
5. Press the [MENU] button.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
6. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick (OK)].
  - ◆ <Lock>: Locks the selected photo file using the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple photo files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].  
<🔒> indicator appears on the selected files. Press the [PLAY] button to lock.
  - ◆ <Lock All>: All photo files are locked.
  - ◆ <Unlock All>: Unlocking all photo files.

#### [ Notes ]

- ◆ The <🔒> icon is displayed on the locked file.
- ◆ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

# 相片模式：设置查看选项

## 锁定照片文件

您能够保护存储的重要照片文件不被意外删除，被保护的文件将不能够被删除，除非您取消保护该照片文件或者记忆卡被格式化。

1. 按下[电源]按钮以打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制画面将会出现。
2. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 按 [PLAY] 按钮或 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 切换到照片预览模式
  - ◆ 使用[摇杆]按钮选择想要进行设置的照片。

### 全屏模式下设置文件锁定

4. 按下[菜单]菜单按钮。
  - ◆ 左右移动[摇杆]选择<Lock>(锁定)。
5. 按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 锁定所选择文件
  - ◆ 再次 按下 [菜单]按钮取消锁定。

### 多画面模式下设置文件锁定

4. 拨动 [W/T]按钮到 W (WIDE) (远端)
  - ◆ 屏幕切换到多画面模式。
5. 按下[菜单] 按钮
  - ◆ 左右移动[摇杆]选择 <Lock>(锁定)。
6. 上下移动[摇杆] (摇杆) 选择一个选项，然后按下 [摇杆]按钮 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <Lock>(锁定): 使用[摇杆(OK)]按钮锁定所选文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 可以使用[摇杆(OK)] 按钮锁定多个照片文件 <🔒> 将显示在锁定的照片文件上。按 [PLAY] 按钮锁定。
  - ◆ <Lock All>(全部打开): 锁定所有照片文件。
  - ◆ <Unlock All>(全部关闭): 解锁所有照片文件。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ◆ 图 <🔒> 将显示在被锁定的文件上。
- ◆ 在有菜单画面时，按下 [录制/停止] 按钮可切换到照片录制模式。





## Photo Mode : Setting the Viewing Options

## 相片模式：设置查看选项

## Copying Photo Files

You can copy saved files from the internal memory to a memory card and vice versa.

1. Insert the memory card into the memory card slot on the Sports Camcorder.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
3. Set the **Photo mode** by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Photo Capture screen appears.
4. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to Photo View mode.
  - ◆ Move to the desired photo file, using the [Joystick].

## Copying a Photo File in Full Screen-View

5. Press the [MENU] button.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
6. Press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Copies the selected photo file.

## Copying Photo Files in Multi-View

5. Slide the [W/T] switch to W (WIDE).
  - ◆ The screen switches to multi-view.
6. Press the [MENU] button.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
7. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Copies the selected photo file.
  - ◆ : Multiple photo files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <✓> indicator appears on the selected files. Press the [PLAY] button to copy.
  - ◆ <All>: Cancels copying a photo file.

## [ Notes ]

- ✱ The Sports Camcorder copies from the currently-used memory to another. If the internal memory was used, it copies to a memory card.
- ✱ If the memory card is not inserted, you cannot perform the <Copy To> function.
- ✱ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Photo Capture mode.

## 复制相片文件

您可以把存储在内存中的照片文件复制到记忆卡上或相反

1. 将记忆卡插入运动型摄录一体机的记忆卡插槽。
2. 按下[电源]按钮以打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制画面将会出现。
3. 按下[模式]按钮进入相片模式。
  - ◆ 照片录制屏幕将会显示。
4. 按下[PLAY]按钮或[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 切换到照片预览模式。
  - ◆ 使用[摇杆]按钮选择要复制的照片。

## 在全屏模式下复制照片文件

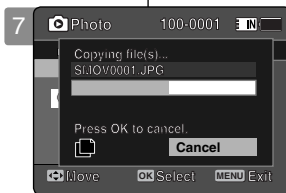
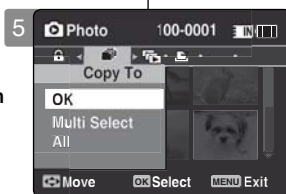
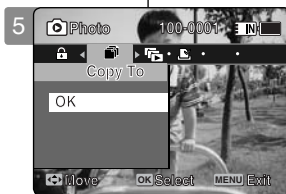
5. 按下[菜单]按钮
  - ◆ 左右移动[摇杆]选择<Copy To>(复制到)。
6. 按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ 复制所选文件。

## 多画面模式下复制文件

5. 拨动 [W/T] 按钮到 W (WIDE) (远端)
  - ◆ 屏幕切换到多画面模式。
6. 按下[菜单]按钮
  - ◆ 左右移动[摇杆]选择 <Copy To>(复制到)。
7. 上下移动[摇杆]选择一个选项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定): 复制所选文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 可以使用[摇杆(OK)]按钮选择多个照片文件 <✓> 将显示在所选文件上，然后按下[PLAY]按钮进行复制。
  - ◆ <All>(全部): 复制所有文件。

## [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 文件从一种存储介质复制到另一存储介质中，如果当前使用的是内部记忆卡则文件将被复制到外部记忆卡上。
- ✱ 当没有外部记忆卡时，您将不能够使用<Copy To>(复制到)功能。
- ✱ 在有菜单画面时，按下[录制/停止]按钮可切换到照片录制模式。

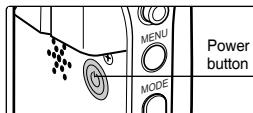


# 3 MP3 Mode

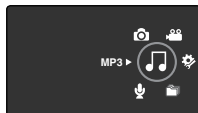
Storing MP3 Files in the Sports Camcorder.....	76
Copying MP3 Files to the Sports Camcorder .....	76
Playing.....	77
Playing MP3 Files.....	77
Setting the MP3 Play Options .....	78
Deleting MP3 Files .....	78
Setting the Repeat Play.....	79
Setting the Equalizer .....	80
Locking MP3 Files .....	81
Copying MP3 Files .....	82

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

## How to set to MP3 mode



1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.



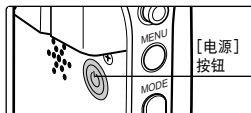
2. Set the MP3 mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

# 3 MP3模式

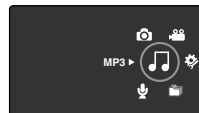
在运动型摄录一体机内存储MP3文件 .....	76
复制MP3文件到运动型摄录一体机 .....	76
播放 .....	77
播放MP3 文件 .....	77
设置 MP3 播放选项 .....	78
删除MP 3文件 .....	78
设置重复播放 .....	79
选择均衡器 .....	80
锁定 MP3 文件 .....	81
复制 MP3 文件 .....	82

- ◆ 将重要的数据/记录内容保存在其它存储介质上，以防止因系统错误或其它原因导致的意外数据丢失。

## 如何设置MP3模式



1. 按下[POWER] (电源)按钮以打开运动型摄录一体机。



2. 按下[MODE] (模式)按钮进入MP3模式。

## ENGLISH MP3 Mode : Storing MP3 files in the Sports Camcorder

## MP3模式： 在运动型摄录一体机中存储MP3文件

中文

### Copying MP3 Files to the Sports Camcorder

You can copy MP3 files from a PC to the Sports Camcorder while connected to the PC with a USB cable.

#### Before your start!

- ◆ You can copy the MP3 files when <USB Mode> sets to <Mass Storage> ➡ page 98
- 1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
- 2. Connect the Sports Camcorder to the PC using the USB cable provided.
  - ◆ A - Connect the USB cable to the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ B - Connect the other end of the USB cable to the PC.
- 3. Double-click the new removable drive to open.
- 4. Select the MUSIC folder and double-click to enter.
- 5. Drag and drop the MP3 file from your PC into the MUSIC folder.
  - ◆ The maximum music memory capacity is 2000 MP3 files.

#### Disconnecting USB Connection

After completing the data transfer, you must disconnect the cable in the following way.

1. Select the removable disk icon and click the right mouse button to select 'Safely Remove Hardware'.
2. Select 'Stop' and disconnect the USB cable when the pop-up screen disappears.

#### [ Warning ]

- ✱ Copying and redistributing of MP3 files may violate the copyright law.
- ✱ You cannot create a new folder on your Sports Camcorder.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✱ You can copy a folder on your Sports Camcorder.
- ✱ To see MP3 file capacity with regards to the Sports Camcorder's memory capacity. ➡ page 32.
- ✱ It is recommended to use an AC Power Adapter during the file transfer to avoid unintended power outage due to low battery power.

### 复制MP3文件到运动型摄录一体机

用USB线与PC连接后，您可以将MP3文件复制到运动型摄录一体机上。

#### 在开始之前！

- ◆ 将USB模式 <USB Mode>(USB模式) 设置为 <Mass Storage>(大容量存储)模式后，您可以复制 MP3文件 ➡ 见98页

1. 按[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕出现。
2. 使用提供的USB线将摄录一体机与电脑连接起来。
  - ◆ A - 连接USB线到摄录一体机；
  - ◆ B - 将USB线的另一端连接到电脑。
3. 双击打开新的可移动驱动器。
4. 选择MUSIC文件夹双击进入。
5. 将您电脑上的MUSIC文件拖到音乐文件夹中。
  - ◆ 最大的音乐记忆容量为2000 个MP3文件。

#### 断开USB连接

数据传输完成后，您必须按照下列方法断开线缆。

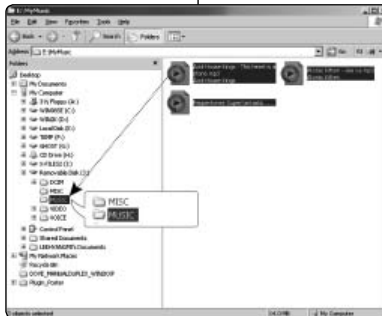
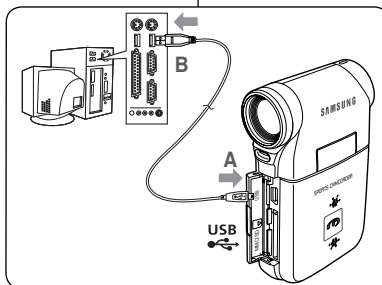
1. 选择移动硬盘图标，然后点击鼠标的右键按钮选择“安全删除硬件”（“Safely Remove Hardware”）。
2. 选择停止（‘Stop’），当弹出的屏幕消失后，断开USB线缆。

#### [ 警告 ]

- ✱ 拷贝和复制MP3文件可能违反版权法。
- ✱ 您不能在摄录一体机上建立新文件夹。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 您可以在摄录一体机上拷贝一个文件夹。
- ✱ 查看MP3 文件容量以及摄录一体机的记忆容量。 ➡ 见32页。
- ✱ 为了防止电池低电量引起的掉电，文件传输时推荐使用交流电源线。





# MP3 Mode : Playing

## Playing MP3 Files

You can play back stored MP3 files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the MP3 mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The MP3 playlist appears.
  - ◆ If there is no MP3 file stored, the message <No Files...> appears.
3. Select an MP3 file to play by moving the [Joystick] up / down, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
4. The selected MP3 file is played back.
  - ◆ Each time you press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)], play or pause is selected repeatedly.
  - ◆ To adjust volume, move [Joystick] up / down. Volume indicator appears and disappears after few seconds.

### Using the Joystick (left/right)

#### Move the [Joystick] left

- ◆ Within 2 seconds after starting playback - Previous file plays.
- ◆ In Pause/Stop mode - Previous file appears.
- ◆ 2 seconds after starting playback - Current file starts again.

#### Move the [Joystick] right

- ◆ During playback - The next file plays.
- ◆ In Pause/Stop mode - The next file appears.
- ◆ During playback, press and hold [Joystick(OK)] left / right to forward or reverse search the currently playing MP3 file.

### Setting to Hold - [MP3/ External Camera Module HOLD] switch

If you slide the [MP3/ External Camera Module HOLD] switch down, all buttons except the Power button and Volume control are locked.  
The [MP3/ External Camera Module HOLD] switch operates only in the MP3 mode or when connecting External Camera Module.

### [ Notes ]

- ◆ The MP3 file with tag information will display the artist name. MP3 files with no tag information will leave the item blank.
- ◆ If a broken file name is displayed, try renaming it on a PC.
- ◆ When the language set is not the same as the MP3 file Tag information language, the Artist information may not display correctly.
- ◆ When the earphones, Audio/Video cable or External Camera Module cable is connected to the Sports Camcorder, the built-in speaker will turn off automatically.
- ◆ The Sports Camcorder only supports MP3 file format.
- ◆ Damaged or non-standard MP3 files may not display properly or fail to play back.
- ◆ Playback will fail to start if the first file is damaged.
- ◆ The title may not be displayed if the language is not supported or in Chinese.
- ◆ MP3 files with VBR setting will appear as VBR on the LCD monitor and its play time and recording time may differ from the displayed diagram.
- ◆ If a title of a track is too long, it may appear cropped on the LCD monitor.
- ◆ Supported bitrates for MP3 files is 8Kbps-320Kbps and VBR.



# MP3 模式 : 播放

## 播放MP3 文件

您可以播放存储的MP3文件。

1. 按[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 电影记录屏幕出现。
2. 按模式[模式]按钮选择MP3模式。
  - ◆ MP3播放清单出现。
  - ◆ 如果没有存储的MP3 文件,会出现“没有文件”<No Files...>(无文件...) 的信息。
3. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择要播放的MP3文件 按[摇杆(OK)]。
4. 已选择MP3 文件被播放。
  - ◆ 每次您按下播放[PLAY] 按钮或[摇杆(OK)],画面在播放和暂停之间切换。
  - ◆ 为了调节音量, 上下移动摇杆[摇杆] 音量图标出现几秒钟后会消失。

### 使用摇杆 (左/右)

#### 向左移动[摇杆]

- ◆ 开始播放后2秒钟之内 - 播放前一文件。
- ◆ 在暂停/停止模式 - 前一文件出现。
- ◆ 开始播放后2秒钟 - 当前文件重新开始。

#### 向右移动[摇杆]

- ◆ 播放中 - 下一文件播放。
- ◆ 在暂停/停止模式 - 下一文件出现。
- ◆ 在回放时, 向左/向右按住 [摇杆(OK)] 分别正向/反向搜索当前正在播放的 MP3 文件。

### 设置 [MP3/ 外部摄像模块保持] 开关

如果您将[MP3/ 外部摄像模块保持] 开关向下波动,除了电源按钮和音量控制外所有的按钮会被锁住.连接外部摄像头以后, [MP3/外部摄像模块保持] 开关仅工作于MP3 模式。

### [ 注意 ]

- ◆ 带有附加标语信息的MP3文件可以显示歌手信息。没有标语信息的MP3文件此项为空白。
- ◆ 如果文件名被损坏, 请在电脑上重新命名。
- ◆ 如果设置的语言与MP3附加标语信息不一致, MP3文件的附加标语信息将不能正确显示。
- ◆ 当耳机, 音频/视频线或外部摄像模块连接到摄录一体机时,内置扬声器会自动关闭
- ◆ 运动型只支持MP3 文件格式
- ◆ 受损或不标准的MP3 文件可能会显示不正常或播放失败。
- ◆ 如果第一个文件坏了, 将无法开始回放。
- ◆ 如果语言不被支持或是中文, 题目将不会被显示。
- ◆ 带有VBR设置的MP3文件在LCD显示器上显示为VBR。播放时间和录制时间可能与显示段落有差异。
- ◆ 如果一个标题太长, 在LCD显示屏可能只显示一部分。
- ◆ MP3支持的码率从8Kbps-320Kbps 以及VBR。

## ENGLISH MP3 Mode : Setting the MP3 Play Options

中文

## MP3模式：设置 MP3 播放选项

### Deleting MP3 Files

You can delete a selected MP3 file or group of MP3 files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **MP3 mode** by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The MP3 playlist appears.
  - ◆ Move to the desired MP3 file, using the [Joystick].

### Deleting MP3 Files in MP3 playlist

3. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor in pause mode. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Deletes the selected MP3 file.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple MP3 files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].
    - <✓> indicator appears on the selected files.
  - ◆ <All>: All MP3 files will be deleted.
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels the deletion.

### Deleting an MP3 File in Full screen

3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ The selected MP3 file is played.
4. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor in pause mode. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Deletes the selected MP3 file.
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels the deletion.

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Locked files will not be deleted.
- ❖ You cannot access the menu during playback.

### 删除MP3 文件

您可以删除选中的MP3文件或 MP3文件组。

1. 按电源按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕出现。
2. 按模式[模式]按钮选择MP3模式
  - ◆ MP3播放清单出现。
  - ◆ 拨动摇杆到想要播放的MP3文件。

### 在MP3播放清单中删除MP3文件

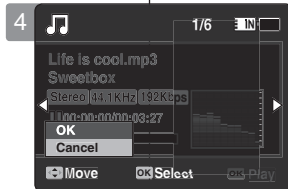
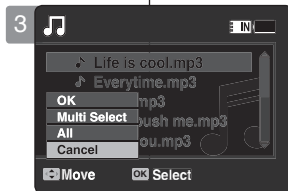
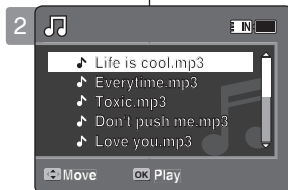
3. 在暂停模式下按LCD屏幕下方的删除[DELETE]按钮。上/下移动摇杆按钮选择选项，然后按[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <关>: 删除选中MP3文件。
  - ◆ <多项选择>: 使用[摇杆(OK)]可以选中多个MP3文件。<✓> 指示图标出现在选中的文件上。按播放[PLAY]按钮。
    - ◆ <全部>: 所有的MP3文件将被删除
    - ◆ <取消>: 取消删除。

### 全屏下删除MP3

3. 按播放[PLAY]按钮或[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 选中的MP3文件被播放。
4. 暂停模式下按LCD显示屏的删除[DELETE]按钮。上/下移动摇杆[摇杆]选择好后按[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定): 删除选中的MP3文件。
  - ◆ <Cancel>(取消): 取消删除。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 锁住的文件不会被删除。
- ❖ 播放时您不能进入菜单。



## ENGLISH MP3 Mode : Setting the MP3 Play Options

中文

## MP3 模式 : 设置 MP3 播放选项

### Setting the Repeat Play

You can repeat a selected MP3 file or group of MP3 files, or play the MP3 files at random.

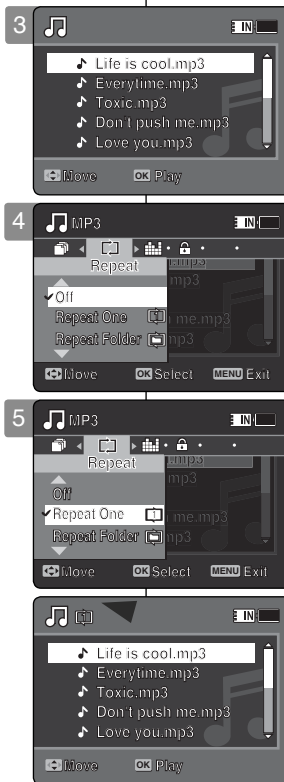
1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the MP3 mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The MP3 playlist appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button in pause mode. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Repeat>.
4. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick (OK)].
  - ◆ <Off>: No repeat, plays each title once in the order from the selected MP3 file.
  - ◆ <Repeat One>: One selected MP3 file will play repeatedly.
  - ◆ <Repeat Folder>: All files in the folder will play repeatedly.
  - ◆ <Repeat All>: All MP3 files will play through in order and start again from the beginning.
  - ◆ <Shuffle Folder>: All files in the folder will play at random.
  - ◆ <Shuffle All>: All MP3 files will play in random order once.
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ Move the MP3 file of the desired folder using the [Joystick].
  - ◆ When the MP3 file plays back, the selected option will be applied.
  - ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.
  - ◆ If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✦ When the earphones, Audio/Video cable or External Camera Module cable is connected to the Sports Camcorder, the built-in speaker will not operate.
- ✦ You cannot access the menu during playback.

### 设置重复播放

您可以重复播放MP3文件或MP3文件组, 或者随机播放MP3文件。



1. 按[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频记录屏幕出现。
2. 按模式[模式]按钮选择MP3模式。
  - ◆ MP3播放清单出现。
3. 在暂停模式下按菜单[菜单]按钮。左/右移动[摇杆] 选择<Repeat>(重复)。
4. 上下移动摇杆[摇杆]选择好选项, 然后按[摇杆 (OK)]。
  - ◆ <Off>(关): 没有重复, 按照选择的MP3文件播放顺序1次播放一个文件。
  - ◆ <Repeat One>(重复一个): 重复播放一个选择的MP3文件。
  - ◆ <Repeat Folder>(重复文件夹): 文件夹中所有的文件重复播放。
  - ◆ <Repeat All>(全部重复): MP3 文件从头开始全部重复播放。
  - ◆ <Shuffle Folder>(随机播放文件夹): 文件夹中所有的文件随机播放。
  - ◆ <Shuffle All>(全部随机播放): 所有MP3 文件按随机的顺序播放一次。
5. 按[菜单]退出菜单。
  - ◆ 使用[摇杆]移动想要文件夹的MP3文件。
  - ◆ 当MP3 文件播放时, 已选择的选项会起作用。
  - ◆ 所选的功能图标将会显示在屏幕上。
  - ◆ 如果选择的是 <Off>(关) 模式, 那么将不会显示图标。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 当耳机、音频/视频线或外部摄像头模块线与摄录机连接后, 内置扬声器将不起作用。
- ✦ 重放时您将不能进入菜单。

## ENGLISH MP3 Mode : Setting the MP3 Play Options

中文

## MP3模式：设置 MP3 播放选项

### Setting the Equalizer

You can choose an Equalizer mode for different types of music.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **MP3** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The MP3 playlist appears.
3. Press the [MENU] button in pause mode. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Equalizer>.
4. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick (OK)].
  - ◆ <Off> / <Pop> / <Classic> / <Jazz>
5. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ The selected option is applied.
  - ◆ If you select <Off>, no icon is displayed.

#### [ Note ]

- ✦ You cannot access the menu during playback.

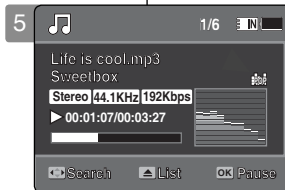
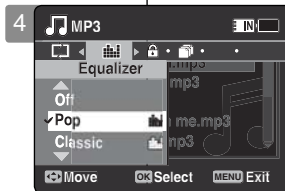
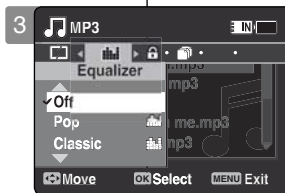
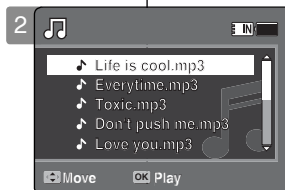
### 选择均衡器

您可以为不同类型的音乐选择均衡模式。

1. 按[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频记录屏幕出现。
2. 按模式[模式]按钮选择MP3模式。
  - ◆ MP3播放清单出现。
3. 在暂停模式下按菜单[菜单]按钮。  
左/右移动[摇杆] 选择 <Equalizer>(均衡器)。
4. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择选项, 然后按[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <Off>(关) / <Pop>(流行) / <Classic>(古典) / <Jazz>(爵士)
5. 按菜单[菜单]按钮退出菜单。
  - ◆ 选择的选项起作用。
  - ◆ 如果选择的是 <Off>(关) 模式, 那么将不会显示图标。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 播放时您不能进入菜单。



## ENGLISH MP3 Mode : Setting the MP3 Play Options

中文

## MP3模式：设置 MP3 播放选项

### Locking MP3 Files

You can lock saved important MP3 files from accidental deletion. Locked files will not be deleted unless you release the lock or format the memory.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the MP3 mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The MP3 playlist appears.
  - ◆ Move to the desired MP3 file, using the [Joystick].

### Locking MP3 Files in MP3 playlist

3. Press the [MENU] button in pause mode. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
4. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick (OK)].
  - ◆ <Lock>: The selected MP3 file is locked.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple MP3 files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)]. <🔒> indicator appears on the selected files. Press the [PLAY] button.
  - ◆ <Lock All>: All MP3 files are locked.
  - ◆ <Unlock All>: Unlocking all MP3 files.

### Locking an MP3 File in Full screen

3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)]
  - ◆ The selected MP3 file is played.
4. Press the [MENU] button in pause mode. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
5. Press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ The selected MP3 file is locked.

### [Notes]

- ✦ The <🔒> icon is displayed on the locked file.
- ✦ You cannot access the menu during playback.

### 锁定 MP3 文件

您可以锁定重要的MP3文件以免被删除。被保护的文件只有在取消锁定后才能被删除或者被格式化。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄像机。
  - ◆ 视频录制 屏幕将显示。
2. 按下模式[模式]按钮设置MP3模式。
  - ◆ MP3播放清单显示。
  - ◆ 使用[摇杆]选择想要保护的MP3文件。

### 在MP3播放清单里锁定MP3 文件

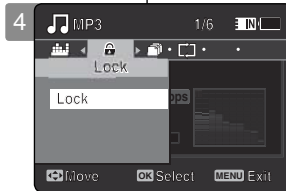
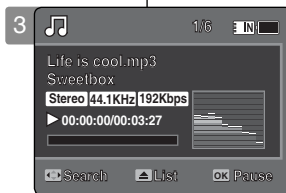
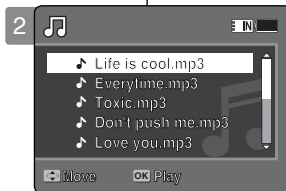
3. 在暂停模式下按下[菜单]按钮。左右移动[摇杆]选择 <Lock>(锁定)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]选择功能然后按下[摇杆(OK)]确定。
  - ◆ <Lock>(锁定): 选定的MP3文件锁定。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 可以通过[摇杆(OK)]选择多个 MP3文件。<🔒>图标将会出现在被锁定的文件上。按下 [PLAY]按钮。
  - ◆ <Lock All>(全部打开): 锁定所有MP3 文件。
  - ◆ <Unlock All>(全部关闭): 所有 MP3 文件未被锁定。

### 全屏锁定 MP3 文件

3. 按下[PLAY]或[摇杆(OK)]按钮
  - ◆ 播放被选定的 MP3文件。
4. 在暂停模式下按下 [菜单]。左右移动[摇杆]选择 <Lock>(锁定)。
5. 按下[摇杆(OK)].
  - ◆ 锁定MP3 文件。

### [注意]

- ✦ 图标 <🔒> 将显示在被锁定的文件上。
- ✦ 在播放过程中不能使用菜单功能。



## ENGLISH MP3 Mode : Setting the MP3 Play Options

中文

## MP3模式：设置 MP3 播放选项

### Copying MP3 Files

You can copy saved files from the internal memory to the memory card and vice versa.

1. Insert the memory card into the memory card slot on the Sports Camcorder.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
3. Set the **MP3** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The MP3 playlist appears.
  - ◆ Move to the desired the MP3 file, using the [Joystick].

#### Copying MP3 Files in MP3 playlist

4. Press the [MENU] button in pause mode.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
5. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick (OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Copies the selected MP3 file.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple MP3 files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].
    - <✓> indicator appears on the selected files.
  - ◆ <All>: Cancels copying MP3 files.

#### Copying an MP3 File in Full screen

4. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)]
  - ◆ The selected MP3 file is played.
5. Press the [MENU] button in pause mode.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
6. Press the [Joystick (OK)].
  - ◆ Copies the selected MP3 file.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✱ The Sports Camcorder copies from the currently-used memory to another. If the internal memory is being used, it copies to a memory card.
- ✱ If the memory card is not inserted, you cannot perform the <Copy To> function.
- ✱ You cannot access the menu during playback.

### 复制 MP3 文件

你能将保存在内置存储器中的文件复制到记忆卡上。

1. 将记忆卡插入摄录一体机的记忆卡插槽里。
2. 按下 [电源]按钮打开摄录机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
3. 通过[模式]按钮选择MP3模式。
  - ◆ 出现MP3 菜单列表。
  - ◆ 使用[摇杆]选择要选择的MP3 文件。

#### 在MP3菜单列表中复制MP3文件

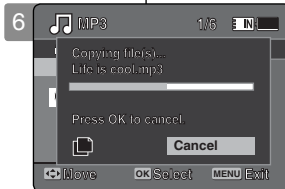
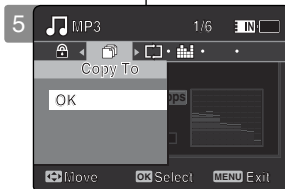
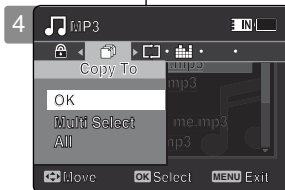
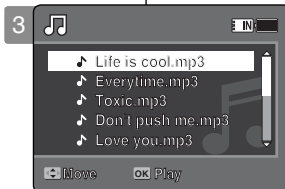
4. 在暂停模式下按下 [菜单]。  
左右移动[摇杆]选择 <Copy To>(复制到)。
5. 上下移动[摇杆]选择功能然后按下[摇杆 (OK)]确定。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定): 复制选定的MP3 文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 可以通过[摇杆(OK)]选择多个 MP3文件。
    - <✓> 图标出现在被选定的文件上。按下[PLAY]按钮。
  - ◆ <All>(全部): 取消复制 MP3 文件。

#### 复制全屏MP3文件

4. 按下 [PLAY]或[摇杆(OK)]按钮
  - ◆ 菜单被选择的 MP3 文件。
5. 在暂停模式下按下 [菜单]。  
左右移动[摇杆]选择 <Copy To>(复制到)。
6. 按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 复制被选择的 MP3 文件。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 摄录机将当前使用的记忆内容复制到另一个记忆存储器中。如果当前使用的是内置存储器，文件将复制到外置存储器上。反之亦然。
- ✱ 如果有插入记忆卡，就无法使用 <Copy To>(复制到)功能。
- ✱ 在播放过程中不能使用菜单功能。



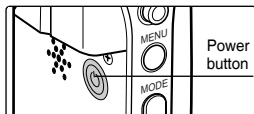
# 4

## Voice Recorder Mode

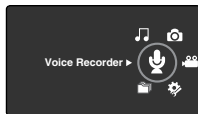
<b>Recording</b> .....	84
Recording Voice Files .....	84
<b>Playing</b> .....	85
Playing Voice Files .....	85
<b>Setting the Voice Play Options</b> .....	86
Deleting Voice Files .....	86
Setting the Play Mode .....	87
Locking Voice Files .....	88
Copying Voice Files .....	89

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

### How to set to Voice Recorder mode



1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.



2. Set the *Voice Recorder* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

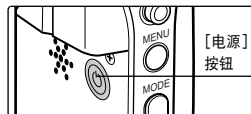
# 4

## 录音模式

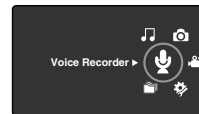
<b>录制</b> .....	84
录制语音文件 .....	84
<b>播放</b> .....	85
播放语音文件 .....	85
<b>设置语音播放功能</b> .....	86
删除语音文件 .....	86
设置菜单模式 .....	87
锁定语音文件 .....	88
复制语音文件 .....	89

- ◆ 将重要数据保存在其它存储介质中，避免因系统错误或其它原因导致的意外数据丢失。

### 如何设置录音模式



1. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。



2. 按下[模式]按钮设置录音模式。

## Voice Recorder Mode : Recording

## 录音模式：录制

## Recording Voice Files

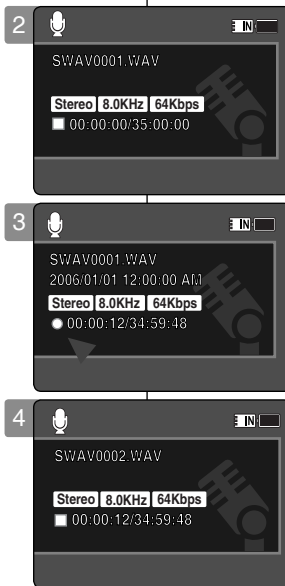
The built-in microphone allows users to record voices without any additional devices.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Voice Recorder** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. Press the [Record / Stop] button to start recording.  
◆ <●> icon appears on the screen and starts recording.
4. To stop recording, press the [Record / Stop] button again.

## 录制语音文件

使用者可以使用内置麦克风录音而不用其它外置设备。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。  
◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下[模式]按钮设置 录音模式。  
◆ 显示录音屏幕。
3. 按下[录制/停止]按钮开始录制。  
◆ <●> 图标在屏幕上出现开始录音。
4. 再次按下 [录制/停止] 按钮录音停止。



## [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 录音文件会自动保存在列表里。
- ✦ 在录音时或录音模式下，菜单选项不能使用。

## [ Notes ]

- ✦ Recorded voice files are saved in a list automatically.
- ✦ Optimal distance for voice recording is 40cm.
- ✦ During voice recording or in the Voice Record mode, the menu is not accessed.



## Voice Recorder Mode : Playing

## 录音模式：播放

## Playing Voice Files

You can play back recorded voice files using the built-in speaker or the earphones.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Voice Recorder** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ The Voice Playlist screen appears.
4. Select a voice file to play by moving the [Joystick] up/down, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
5. The selected voice file is played back.  
◆ To pause playback, press the [Joystick(OK)].  
◆ To search backward / forward, move the [Joystick] left / right.
6. To adjust the volume, move the [Joystick] up / down.  
◆ Volume indicator appears and disappears after a few seconds.

## [ Notes ]

- ❖ When you record the voice file after you set date&time, the date&time displayed on the LCD monitor indicates the date & time you started to record.
- ❖ When the earphones, Audio/Video cable or External Camera Module cable is connected to the Sports Camcorder, the built-in speaker will not operate.
- ❖ You cannot access the menu during voice playback.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Voice Record mode.

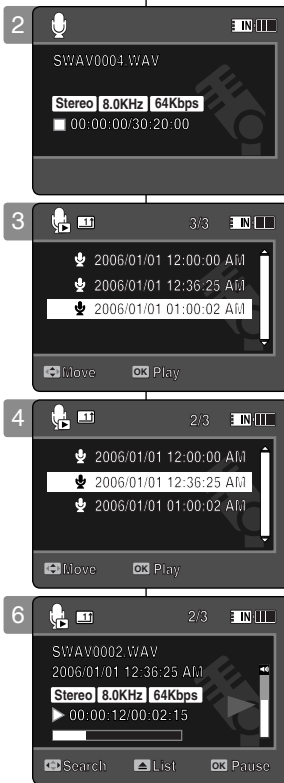
## 播放语音文件

可以通过使用内置扬声器或耳机收听语音文件。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。  
◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下[模式]按钮设置录音模式。  
◆ 显示录音屏幕。
3. 按下[PLAY]或[摇杆(OK)]按钮。  
◆ 显示语音播放清单。
4. 通过上下移动[摇杆]选择要播放的语音文件，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
5. 播放选中的语音文件。  
◆ 按下[摇杆(OK)]暂停播放。  
◆ 左/右移动[摇杆]进行向前或者向后搜索。
6. 上/下移动[摇杆]调整声音。  
◆ 声音图标将显示，几秒后图标消失。

## [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 设置日期和时间后，当您想记录语音文件时，LCD监视器上显示的日期和时间指明您开始记录的日期和时间。
- ❖ 当摄录机与耳机，视频/音频线或者 外置摄像线相连接时，不能使用内置扬声器。
- ❖ 播放语音文件时不能使用菜单选项。
- ❖ 当菜单屏幕显示时，按下[录制/停止]按钮将会转到录音模式。



## ENGLISH Voice Recorder Mode : Setting the Voice Play Options

中文

## 录音模式：设置语音播放功能

### Deleting Voice Files

You can delete a selected voice file or group of voice files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Voice Recorder** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)]
  - ◆ The Voice Playlist screen appears.
  - ◆ Move to the desired voice file, using the [Joystick].
4. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor in pause mode. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Deletes the selected voice file.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple voice files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].  
<✓> indicator appears on the selected files. Press the [PLAY] button.
  - ◆ <All>: All voice files will be deleted.
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels the deletion.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Locked files will not be deleted.
- ❖ You cannot access the menu during voice playback.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Voice Record mode.

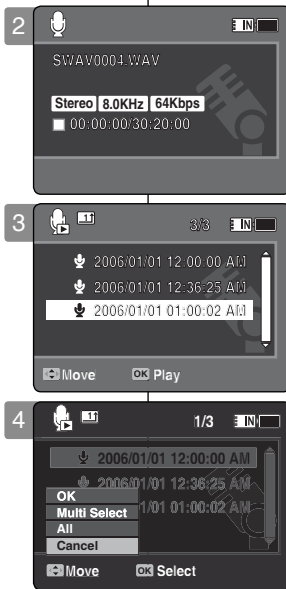
### 删除语音文件

你可以选择删除一个或者是一组语音文件。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下[模式]按钮设置录音模式。
  - ◆ 显示录音屏幕。
3. 按下 [PLAY] 或[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ 显示语音播放清单。
  - ◆ 使用 [摇杆]选择要播放的语音文件。
4. 暂停模式下使用LCD显示器上的 [删除]功能操作。通过上下移动[摇杆]选择功能然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定): 删除选择的语音文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 可以通过[摇杆(OK)]按钮选择多个声音文件。  
<✓> 图标在被选择的文件上显示. 按下 [PLAY] 按钮。
  - ◆ <All>(全部): 删除所有的语音文件。
  - ◆ <Cancel>(取消): 取消删除。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 锁定的文件不能被删除。
- ❖ 播放语音文件时不能使用菜单选项。
- ❖ 当显示菜单时, 按下[录制 / 停止]按钮将会转到录音模式。



## ENGLISH Voice Recorder Mode : Setting the Voice Play Options

中文

## 录音模式：设置语音播放功能

### Setting the Play Mode

You can play all files continuously or play the selected file only. You can also set the repeat option.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Voice Recorder** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)]
  - ◆ Switches to the Voice Playlist screen.
  - ◆ Move to the desired voice file, using the [Joystick].
4. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Play Mode>.
5. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Play One>: The selected voice file will be played.
  - ◆ <Play All>: Plays back from selected file to the last file.
  - ◆ <Repeat One>: The selected voice file will be played repeatedly.
  - ◆ <Repeat All>: All voice files will be played repeatedly.
6. Press the [MENU] button to exit the menu.
  - ◆ When you play back, the selected option will be applied.
  - ◆ The selected function icon is displayed.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ You cannot access the menu during voice playback.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Voice Record mode.

### 设置菜单模式

你可以连续播放也可以选择一个文件播放，同样也可以反复播放。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下模式[模式]按钮设置 录音模式。
  - ◆ 显示录音屏幕。
3. 按下 [PLAY]或[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ 转换到语音播放清单。
  - ◆ 使用 [摇杆]选择要播放的语音文件。
4. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动[摇杆] 选择 <Play Mode>(播放模式)。
5. 上下移动[摇杆] 进行功能选择，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <Play One>(播放一个): 播放选择的语音文件。
  - ◆ <Play All>(全部播放): 从选定的文件开始回放，一直到最后一个文件。
  - ◆ <Repeat One>(重复一个): 反复播放被选择的语音文件。
  - ◆ <Repeat All>(全部重复): 反复播放所有的语音文件。
6. 按下[菜单]按钮退出播放选项。
  - ◆ 播放时，应用所选择的的操作。
  - ◆ 显示选定的功能图标。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 播放语音文件时不能使用菜单选项。
- ❖ 当显示菜单时，按下[录制/停止]按钮将会转到录音模式。




## ENGLISH Voice Recorder Mode : Setting the Voice Play Options

中文


## 录音机模式：设置声音播放选项

### Locking Voice Files

You can lock saved important voice files from accidental erasure. Locked files will not be deleted unless you release the lock or format the memory.


1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **Voice Recorder** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
3. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to the Voice Playlist screen.
  - ◆ Move to the desired voice file, using the [Joystick].
4. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
5. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Lock>: The selected voice file is locked.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple voice files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].  
<  > indicator appears on the selected files. Press [PLAY] button.
  - ◆ <Lock All>: All voice files are locked.
  - ◆ <Unlock All>: Unlocks all voice files.

#### [ Notes ]


- ❖ The <  > icon is displayed on the locked file.
- ❖ You cannot access the menu during voice playback.
- ❖ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Voice Record mode.

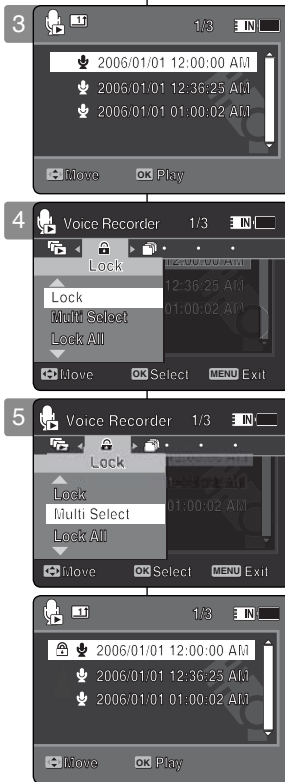
### 锁定语音文件

您可以锁定重要的语音文件，以防止这些文件被意外删除。直到您释放锁定和格式化存储器之前锁定的文件将不能被删除。

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕出现。
2. 按[模式]按钮选择录音机模式。
  - ◆ 录音机屏幕出现。
3. 按[PLAY]按钮或[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ 将开关拨到声音播放清单屏幕。
  - ◆ 拨动[摇杆]，移动到想要的语音文件。
4. 按下[菜单]按钮。  
左右移动摇杆选择 <Lock>(锁定)。
5. 上下移动[摇杆]选择一个选项，然后按[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <Lock>(锁定): 选择的语音文件被锁定。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 使用[摇杆(OK)]可以选择多个声音文件。  
<  > 指示图标出现在选定的文件上。  
按[PLAY]按钮。
  - ◆ <Lock All>(全部打开): 锁定所有的声音文件。
  - ◆ <Unlock All>(全部关闭): 解除所有文件的锁定。

#### [ 注释 ]

- ❖ 图标 <  > 显示在锁定的文件上。
- ❖ 声音播放期间您不能进入菜单。
- ❖ 当菜单屏幕出现时，按记录/停止[录3制/停止]按钮可以进入语音记录模式。



## ENGLISH Voice Recorder Mode : Setting the Voice Play Options

中文

## 录音模式：设置语音菜单功能

### Copying Voice Files

You can copy saved files from the internal memory to a memory card and vice-versa.

1. Insert the memory card into the memory card slot on the Sports Camcorder.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
3. Set the **Voice Recorder** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The Voice Record screen appears.
4. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Switches to the Voice Playlist screen.
  - ◆ Move to the desired voice file, using the [Joystick].
5. Press the [MENU] button in pause mode. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
6. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Copies the selected voice file.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple voice files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].  
<✓> indicator appears on the selected files. Press the [PLAY] button.
  - ◆ <All>: All voice files will be copied.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✱ The Sports Camcorder copies from the currently-used memory to another. If the internal memory was used, it copies to a memory card.
- ✱ If a memory card is not inserted, you cannot perform the <Copy To> function.
- ✱ You cannot access the menu during voice playback.
- ✱ While the menu screen is displayed, pressing the [Record / Stop] button will move to Voice Record mode.

### 复制语音文件

你能将保存在内置存储器中的文件复制到记忆卡上。

1. 将记忆卡插入到摄录一体机的记忆槽中。
2. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
3. 按下[模式]按钮设置录音模式。
  - ◆ 显示录音屏幕。
4. 按下[PLAY]或[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ 转换到语音播放清单。
  - ◆ 使用 [摇杆]选择想要的语音文件。
5. 在暂停模式下按下[菜单]按钮。左右移动[摇杆]选择<Copy To>(复制到)。
6. 上下移动[摇杆] 进行功能选择然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定): 复制选择的语音文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 使用[摇杆(OK)]可以选择多个语音文件。<✓> 光标将出现在被选择的文件上。按下[PLAY]按钮。
  - ◆ <All>(全部): 复制所有的语音文件。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 摄录一体机将当前使用的记忆内容复制到另一个记忆存储器中。如果当前使用的是内置存储器, 文件将复制到外置存储器上。反之亦然。
- ✱ 如果没有插入记忆卡, 就不能执行<Copy To>(复制到)功能。
- ✱ 播放声音文件时, 不能使用菜单选项。
- ✱ 当显示菜单屏幕时, 按下[录制/停止]按钮将会转到声音录制模式。



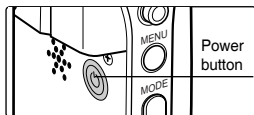
## 5

## Using File Browser

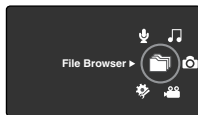
Viewing Files or Folders .....	91
Deleting Files or Folders.....	92
Locking Files .....	93
Copying Files or Folders .....	94
Viewing File Information .....	95

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

## How to set to File Browser mode



1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.



2. Set the *File Browser* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

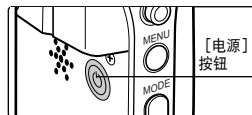
## 5

## 使用文件浏览器

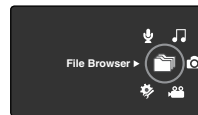
查看文件或文件夹 .....	91
删除文件或文件夹 .....	92
锁定文件 .....	93
复制文件或文件夹 .....	94
查看文件信息 .....	95

- ◆ 将重要文件保存到其它存储介质上，避免由于系统错误或其它原因导致的意外数据丢失。

## 如何设置文件浏览器模式



1. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录一体机



2. 按下[模式]按钮设置查看文件模式。

# Using File Browser

## Viewing Files or Folders

You can play back the stored file(AVI, JPEG, MP3, WAV) in your Sports Camcorder.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **File Browser** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The File Browser screen appears.
3. Select the desired folder or file by moving the [Joystick] up/down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Perform these steps repeatedly until the file you want to view appears.
4. The selected file will be played back.

### [ Notes ]

- ❖ If you slide the [W/T] switch to W(WIDE) in play mode, return to the file list screen.
- ❖ If you move the [Joystick] left, the previous folder screen appears.

# 使用文件浏览器

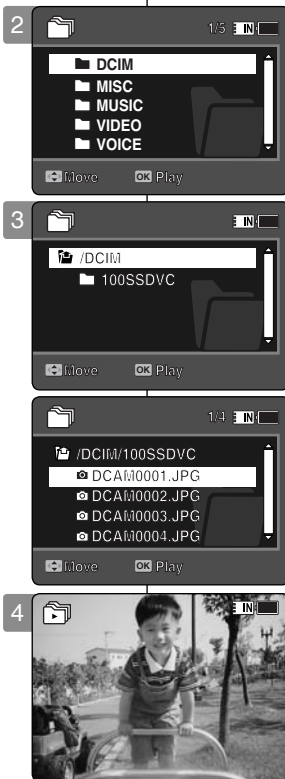
## 查看文件或文件夹

本机可以播放所有储存在机器里的所有文件(AVI, JPEG, MP3, WAV)。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下[模式]按钮切换到文件浏览器模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置屏幕将会显示。
3. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择要播放的文件或文件夹然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
4. 播放已经选择的文件。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果在播放模式下移动[W/T]键到W(WIDE)端,回到文件列表屏幕操作。
- ❖ 如果向左移动[摇杆],将会回到上一级文件夹屏幕。



## Using File Browser

## Deleting Files or Folders

You can delete the file(AVI, JPEG, MP3, WAV) or folders you recorded.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **File Browser** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The File Browser screen appears.
3. Select the desired file or folder by using the [Joystick].
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] up/down and press the [Joystick(OK)] repeatedly until the file or folder you want appears.
4. Press the [DELETE] button on the LCD monitor. Select an option by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: The selected file or folder are deleted.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple files or folders will be selected using the [Joystick(OK)]. <✓> indicator appears on the selected files or folders. Press the [PLAY] button.
  - ◆ <All>: All files or folders will be deleted.
  - ◆ <Cancel>: Cancels deleting files or folders.

## [ Notes ]

- ✱ If you slide the [W/T] switch to W(WIDE) in play mode, it returns to the previous screen.
- ✱ Locked files will not be deleted.
- ✱ The folder with a locked file will not be deleted. Only unlocked files in the folder will be deleted.
- ✱ If you move the [Joystick] left, the previous folder screen appears.

## 使用文件浏览器

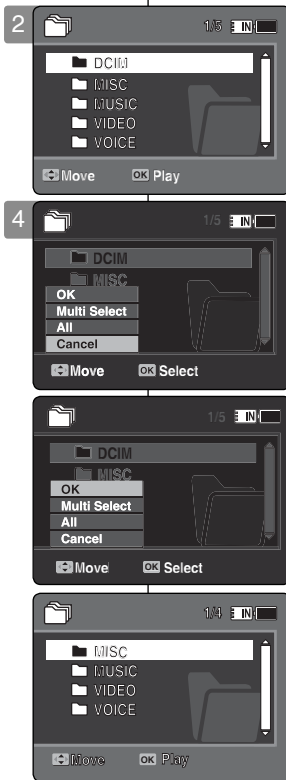
## 删除文件或文件夹

你可以删除录制在摄像机里的文件(AVI, JPEG, MP3, WAV)或文件夹。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下 [模式]按钮切换到文件浏览器模式。
  - ◆ 系统录制屏将会显示。
3. 上下移动[摇杆]选择想要的文件或文件夹然后按下[摇杆]。
  - ◆ 重复进行上述操作直到你想要的视频文件出现。
4. 在LCD显示器上选择按下[DELETE]按钮。上下移动[摇杆]选择想要功能然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK>(确定): 删除选择的文件或文件夹。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择): 使用[摇杆(OK)]可以选择多个文件或文件夹。  
<✓> 指示图标出现在被选择的文件上, 按[PLAY]按钮。
  - ◆ <All>(全部): 删除所有文件或文件夹。
  - ◆ <Cancel>(取消): 取消删除。

## [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 如果在播放模式下移动 [W/T]键到W(WIDE)端, 回到文件列屏幕。
- ✱ 无法删除锁定的文件。
- ✱ 无法删除包含锁定文件的文件夹。只能删除解除锁定的文件。
- ✱ 如果向左移动[摇杆], 将会回到上一级文件夹屏幕。





## Using File Browser

## 使用文件浏览器

## Locking Files

You can lock the important files so they can not be deleted.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **File Browser** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The File Browser screen appears.
3. Select the desired file or folder by using the [Joystick].
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] up / down and press the [Joystick(OK)] repeatedly until the file you want appears.
4. Press the [MENU] button. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Lock>.
  - ◆ <Lock>: The selected file is locked.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple files can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Lock All>: All files are locked.
  - ◆ <Unlock All>: Unlocking all files.

## [ Notes ]

- ❖ You can't lock folders.
- ❖ The <🔒> icon is displayed when the file is locked.
- ❖ If you slide the [W/T] switch to W(WIDE) in play mode, return to the file list screen.
- ❖ If you move the [Joystick] left, the previous folder screen appears.

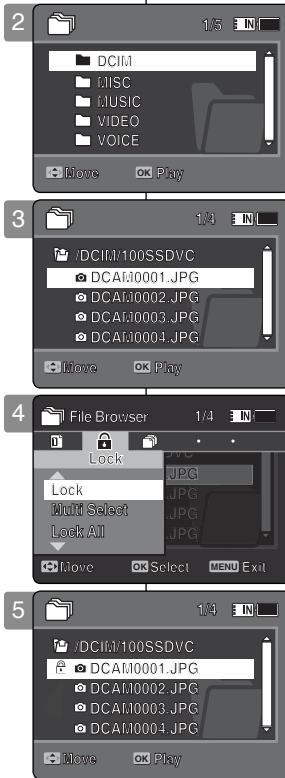
## 锁定文件

你可以将重要的文件锁定以便不被删除。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下[模式]按钮切换到文件浏览器模式。
  - ◆ 文件浏览器将会显示。
3. 使用选择要播放的文件或文件夹。
  - ◆ 上下移动[摇杆]选择要的文件或文件夹然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 重复进行上述操作直到你想要的视频文件出现。
4. 按下[菜单]按钮。左右移动[摇杆]选择<Lock>(锁定)。
5. 上下移动[摇杆]选择功能，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <Lock>(锁定)：锁定选择的文件。
  - ◆ <Multi Select>(多项选择)：使用[摇杆(OK)]选择多个文件。
  - ◆ <🔒> 图标出现在被选择的文件上。按下[PLAY]按钮。
  - ◆ <Lock All>(全部打开)：锁定所有文件。
  - ◆ <Unlock All>(全部关闭)：取消锁定。

## [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 不能锁定文件夹。
- ❖ <🔒> 光标显示在被锁定的文件上。
- ❖ 如果在播放模式下移动 [W/T]键到W(WIDE)端，回到文件列表屏幕。
- ❖ 如果向左移动 [摇杆]，将会回到上一级文件夹屏幕。



## Using File Browser

## Copying Files or Folders

You can copy the file or folder to the internal or external memory.

1. Insert the memory card into the memory card slot on the Sports Camcorder.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
3. Set the **File Browser** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The File Browser screen appears.
4. Select the desired file or folder by using the [Joystick].
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] up / down and press the [Joystick(OK)] repeatedly until the file or folder you want appears.
5. Press the [MENU] button. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Copy To>.
6. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <OK>: Copies the selected file or folder.
  - ◆ <Multi Select>: Multiple files or folders can be selected using the [Joystick(OK)]. <✓> indicator appears on the selected files or folders. Press the [PLAY] button.
  - ◆ <All>: All files or folders will be copied.

## [ Notes ]

- ✱ The Sports Camcorder copies from the currently-used memory to another. If the internal memory was used, it copies to a memory card.
- ✱ If a memory card is not inserted, you cannot perform the <Copy To> function.
- ✱ If you slide the [W/T] switch to W(WIDE) in play mode, the Sports Camcorder returns to the file list screen.
- ✱ If you move the [Joystick] left, the previous folder screen appears.

## 使用文件浏览器

## 复制文件或文件夹

你可以将文件或文件夹复制到内置或外置存储器

1. 将记忆卡插入摄像机的卡槽中。
2. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
3. 按下 [模式] 按钮切换到文件浏览器模式。
  - ◆ 文件浏览器将会显示。
4. 使用 [摇杆] 选择要播放的文件或文件夹。
  - ◆ 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择要的文件或文件夹然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]。重复进行上述操作直到你想要的视频文件出现。
5. 按下 [菜单] 按钮。左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <Copy To> (复制到)。
6. 上下移动 [摇杆] 选择功能，然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <OK> (确定)：复制选择的文件夹。
  - ◆ <Multi Select> (多项选择)：使用 [摇杆(OK)] 选择多个文件或文件夹。 <✓> 图标出现在被选择的文件或文件夹上。按下 [PLAY] 按钮。
  - ◆ <All> (全部)：复制所有文件或文件夹。

## [ 注意 ]

- ✱ 将当前使用的记忆内容复制到另一个记忆存储器中。如果当前使用的是内置存储器，文件将复制到外置存储器上。反之亦然。
- ✱ 如果没有插入记忆卡，就不能执行 <复制到> 功能。
- ✱ 如果在播放模式下移动 [W/T] 键到 W(WIDE) 端，摄像机将回到文件列表屏幕。
- ✱ 如果向左移动 [摇杆]，将会回到上一级文件夹屏幕



## Using File Browser

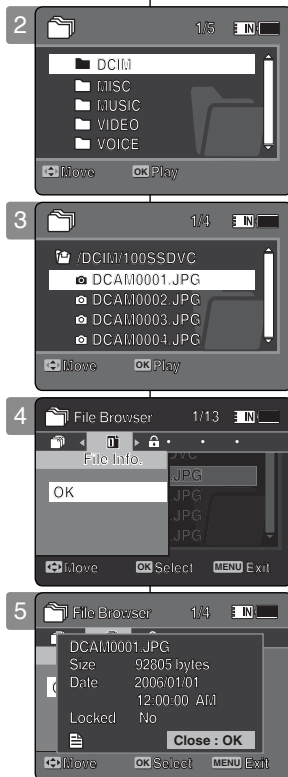
### Viewing File Information

You can see the file name, format, size and date.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **File Browser** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The File Browser screen appears.
3. Select the desired file list by using the [Joystick].  
Move the [Joystick] up / down to want to view file information.
  - ◆ Move the [Joystick] up / down and press the [Joystick(OK)] repeatedly until the file list you want appears.
4. Press the [MENU] button.  
Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <File Info.>.
5. Press the [Joystick(OK)] to view the file information.
  - ◆ The screen with file name, size, date, locked state appears.
6. Press the [Joystick(OK)] to finish viewing file information.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ You cannot view folder information. You can only view file information.
- ❖ If you move the [Joystick] left, the previous folder screen appears.



## 使用文件浏览器

### 查看文件信息

你可以看文件名,格式,大小和日期。

1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 显示视频录制屏幕。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮切换到文件浏览器模式。
  - ◆ 文件浏览器屏幕。
3. 使用 [摇杆] 按钮选择你想看的文件列表。  
上下移动 [摇杆] 选择要查看的文件信息然后按下 [摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 重复进行上述操作直到你想要的文件列表出现。
4. 按下 [菜单] 按钮。  
左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <File Info.> (文件信息)。
5. 按下 [摇杆(OK)] 查看文件信息。
  - ◆ 屏幕将会显示文件名,大小,日期,锁定情况。
6. 按下 [摇杆(OK)] 结束文件信息查看。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 不能看文件夹信息。只能看文件信息。
- ❖ 如果向左移动 [摇杆], 将会回到上一级文件夹屏幕。

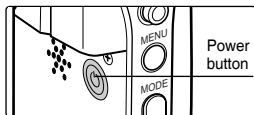
# 6

## Setting the Sports Camcorder

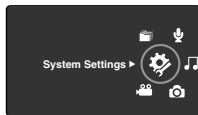
<b>Setting Memory</b> .....	97
Selecting the Storage Type.....	97
<b>Setting USB Mode</b> .....	98
Setting USB Mode.....	98
<b>Setting Memory</b> .....	99
Setting the File No. Function.....	99
Formatting the Memory.....	100
Viewing Memory Space.....	101
<b>Adjusting the LCD monitor</b> .....	102
Adjusting the LCD Brightness.....	102
Adjusting the LCD Colour.....	103
<b>Adjusting Date/Time</b> .....	104
Setting Date&Time.....	104
Setting Date Format.....	105
Setting Time Format.....	106
Setting Date/Time Display.....	107
<b>Setting the System Settings</b> .....	108
Setting the Beep Sound.....	108
Setting Start-up Mode.....	109
Resetting the Sports Camcorder.....	110
Selecting Language.....	111
Setting the Auto Shut off.....	112
Setting the Demonstration Function.....	113
Viewing Version Information.....	114
<b>Using USB Mode</b> .....	115
Transferring files to a computer.....	115
Printing with PictBridge.....	116
Using the PC Cam Function.....	117

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

### How to set to System Settings mode



1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.



2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

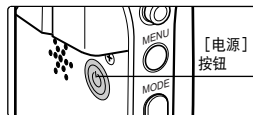
# 6

## 设置运动型摄录一体机

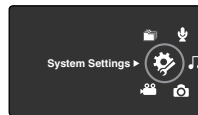
<b>设置存储器</b> .....	97
选择存储类型.....	97
<b>设置 USB 模式</b> .....	98
设置 USB 模式.....	98
<b>设置存储</b> .....	99
设置文件号功能.....	99
格式化.....	100
查看存储空间.....	101
<b>调节液晶显示屏</b> .....	102
调节液晶显示屏亮度.....	102
调节液晶显示屏颜色.....	103
<b>调整日期/时间</b> .....	104
设置日期/时间.....	104
设置日期格式.....	105
设置时间格式.....	106
设置日期/时间显示.....	107
<b>设置摄录一体机</b> .....	108
设置蜂鸣音.....	108
设置启动模式.....	109
设置摄录一体机.....	110
选择语言.....	111
设置自动关闭.....	112
设置演示功能.....	113
查看版本信息.....	114
<b>USB 模式</b> .....	115
把文件传输到计算机.....	115
将摄像机连接至打印机.....	116
使用 PC 摄像头功能.....	117

- ◆ 将重要数据保存到其它存储介质上，避免由于系统错误或其它原因导致的意外数据丢失。

### 系统设置模式



1. 按下[电源]按钮打开摄录机。



2. 按下[模式]按钮设置系统模式。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting Memory

中文

## 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置存储器

### Selecting the Storage Type

You can set the storage to the internal memory or memory card (not supplied).

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Storage Type>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Internal>: Movie, photo, music and voice files are stored in the internal memory.
  - ◆ <External>: Movie, photo, music and voice files are stored in the external memory (SD/MMC).
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ If you insert a memory card when the Sports Camcorder is on, the "pop-up message" will prompt you automatically to select the storage type .
- ❖ If there is no memory card inserted, only the <Internal> option will be available.
- ❖ System requires a small portion of memory space, actual storage capacity may differ from the printed memory capacity.
- ❖ The maximum recording time and image capacity is subject to change depending on the media used. ➡ pages 31, 32

### 选择存储类型

你可以设置内置存储器或外置存储器的存储类型（不提供）。

1. 按下【电源】按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下【模式】按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置屏幕将会显示。
3. 左右移动【摇杆】选择 <Storage Type>(存储类型)。
4. 上下移动【摇杆】选择功能，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ <Internal>(内置)：视频，照片，音乐和声音文件将会存储到内部存储器。
  - ◆ <External>(外部)：视频，照片，音乐和声音文件将会存储到外部存储器(SD/MMC)。
5. 完成设置后，按下[模式]按钮选择想要的模式。



#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 在摄像机打开的时候插入记忆卡，将会弹出对话框自动提示你选择存储类型。
- ❖ 如果没有插入记忆卡，仅有 <Internal>(内置) 功能可用。
- ❖ 系统需要占用一部分空间，所以实际容量会与存储器上标明的存储容量不一致。
- ❖ 最长的录制时间和图片容量将会由所使用的存储介质决定。  
➡ 第 31, 32页

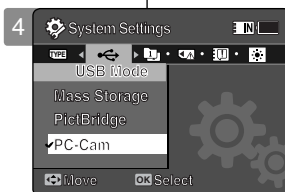
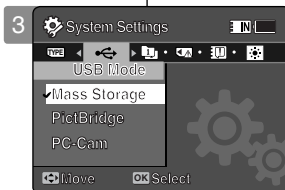
# ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting USB Mode

# 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置 USB 模式

## Setting USB Mode

Before connecting your Sports Camcorder to a computer or a printer via USB, please set the proper USB mode.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.  
◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.  
◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <USB Mode>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].



## 设置 USB 模式

在通过 USB 接口将运动型摄录一体机连接至计算机或打印机之前，请设置合适的 USB 模式。

1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开摄录一体机。  
◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。  
◆ 系统设置模式屏幕将会显示。
3. 左右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <USB Mode>(USB模式)。
4. 上下移动 [摇杆]选择功能，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。

Mass Storage	Transferring files from the Sports Camcorder to your computer. ➡page 115
PictBridge	By connecting the Sports Camcorder to printers with PictBridge support (sold separately), you can send images from the internal memory or external memory (SD/MMC) directly to the printer with a few simple operations. ➡page 116
PC-Cam	You can use the Sports Camcorder as a PC camera for video chatting, video conference and other PC camera applications. ➡page 117

大容量存储	将摄录机的文件传送到计算机 ➡第 115页
PictBridge	将摄录机连接到支持 PictBridge 的打印机(另需购买)，您只需要进行简单的操作即可将图像从内部存储卡或外部存储卡 (SD/MMC) 直接发送到打印机 ➡第 116页
PC摄像机	您可以用摄录机作为PC摄像头使用以进行视频聊天,视频会议以及其它 PC 摄像头应用。 ➡第 117页

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting Memory

中文

## 设置摄录一体机：设置存储器

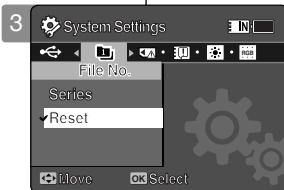
### Setting the File No. Function

You can set the file numbers so that they reset each time the memory card is formatted, or so that they count up continuously.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
    - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
  2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
    - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
  3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <File No.>.
  4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
    - ◆ <Series>: Numbering is continuous between the memory cards, so that the first file number assigned on a new memory card is 1 more than the last file number assigned on the previous memory card.
    - ◆ <Reset>: When the storage memory is formatted, the file number goes back to its default value (100-0001).
  5. After you finish, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
- [ Note ]
- ❖ When you set <File No.> to <Series>, each file is assigned with a different number so as to avoid duplicating file names. It is convenient when you want to manage your files on a PC.

### 设置文件号功能

你可以设置文件号，从而使他们可以在每次存储卡格式化后重置，或可以连续记数。



1. 按下【电源】按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下【模式】按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置模式屏幕将会显示。
3. 左右移动【摇杆】选择<File No.>(文件号... )。
4. 上下移动【摇杆】选择功能，然后按下【摇杆(OK)】。
  - ◆ <Series>(连续)：编号会在存储卡之间连续进行，从而使分配到存储卡上的第一个文件号比分配到上一张存储卡上的文件号多出1。
  - ◆ <Reset>(初始化)：当存储的存储被格式化后，文件编号将恢复至默认值 (100-0001)。
5. 完成设置后，按下【模式】按钮选择想要的模式。

### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 将文件号<File No.>(文件号...)设置为<Series>(连续)时，每个文件将会分配到不同的文件号以避免设置重复 此设置可以让您 便利的在您的计算机上管理文件。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting Memory

中文

## 设置摄录一体机：设置存储器

### Formatting the Memory

You can format the internal memory or the memory card to erase all files.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Format>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Internal>: Format the internal memory.
  - ◆ <External>: Format the external memory. When the [Joystick(OK)] is pressed, the pop-up message appears. Select <OK> or <Cancel> by moving the [Joystick] up / down and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

#### [ Warning ]

- ❖ Previous information can not be restored after formatting.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ There is no guarantee on the operation of a memory card which has not been formatted on the Sports Camcorder. Make sure to format the memory card on the Sports Camcorder before using.
- ❖ If the memory card is not inserted, <External> option is not displayed.

### 格式化

你可以格式化内置存储或者外置存储卡上的所有文件。

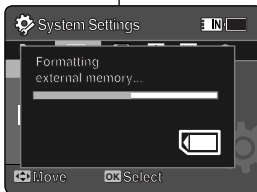
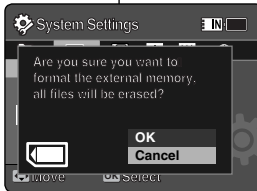
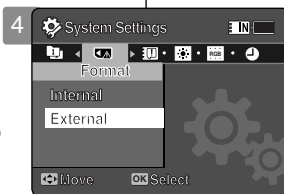
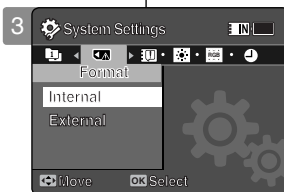
1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置屏幕将会显示。
3. 左/右移动 [摇杆]选择<Format>(格式化)。
4. 上/下移动 [摇杆] 选择功能, 然后按下[摇杆(OK)].
  - ◆ <Internal>(内置): 格式化内置存储。
  - ◆ <External>(外部): 格式化外置存储。当按下[摇杆(OK)]时, 将会弹出对话框。通过上/下移动[摇杆]选择<OK>(确定) 或 <Cancel>(取消) 然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
5. 完成设置后, 按下[模式]按钮选择想要的模式。

#### [ 警告 ]

- ❖ 格式化后将无法恢复以前的信息。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 无法为未在本摄像机上格式化的存储卡提供任何保证. 确定在本摄录机上格式化存储卡
- ❖ 如果没有插入存储卡, <External>(外部) 功能不显示。





## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting Memory

中文

## 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置存储器

### Viewing Memory Space

You can check used memory space and total memory space of the Sports Camcorder.

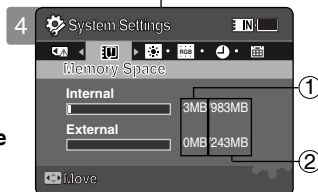
1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Memory Space>.
4. The used memory space and total memory space are displayed.
5. After you viewing memory space, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ System requires a small portion of memory space, actual storage capacity may differ from the printed memory capacity.
- ❖ If the memory card is not inserted, <External> option is not displayed
- ❖ The OSD indicators of this manual are based on the model VP-X210L.

### 查看存储空间

您可以查看摄像机上可用的存储空间和总存储空间



#### Memory Space

- ① Used memory capacity indicator
- ② Total memory capacity indicator

1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置屏幕将会显示。
3. 左右移动摇杆选择<Memory Space>(存储器空间)。
4. 可用的存储空间和总存储空间将会显示。
5. 查看完存储空间后,按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 系统需要很小的内存, 所以实际的存储空间小于标称的存储空间。
- ❖ 如果不是内置记忆卡, 外置记忆卡的容量不会显示出来。
- ❖ 此手册的OSD是基于VP-X210L的。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Adjusting the LCD monitor

### Adjusting the LCD Brightness

You can adjust the brightness of the LCD monitor to compensate for ambient lighting conditions.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <LCD Brightness>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to adjust the brightness, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ Moving the [Joystick] up will brighten the screen whereas moving it down will darken the screen.
  - ◆ Brightness range: You can adjust the LCD Brightness from 0% to 100%.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ A brighter LCD screen setting consumes more battery power.
- ❖ Adjust the LCD brightness when the ambient lighting is too bright and the monitor is hard to see.
- ❖ LCD Brightness does not affect the brightness of images to be stored.

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：调节液晶显示屏

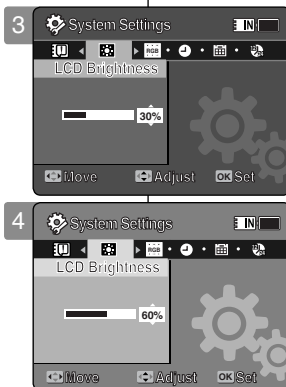
### 调节液晶显示屏亮度

您可以调整液晶显示屏亮度来补偿周围环境照明条件。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动[摇杆] 选择<LCD Brightness>(LCD亮度)液晶显示屏亮度选项。
4. 上下移动[摇杆],调节LCD亮度, 按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 向上移动摇杆可以使LCD变亮, 向下移动摇杆使LCD变暗。
  - ◆ 亮度范围: 您可以调整介于0%到100%之间的LCD 亮度。
5. 设置完后, 按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 比较亮的LCD显示会消耗更多的电池电量。
- ❖ 当周围亮度很强时, 调节LCD亮度以方便观看。
- ❖ LCD的亮度不影响存储画面的亮度。



## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Adjusting the LCD monitor

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：调节液晶显示屏

### Adjusting the LCD Colour

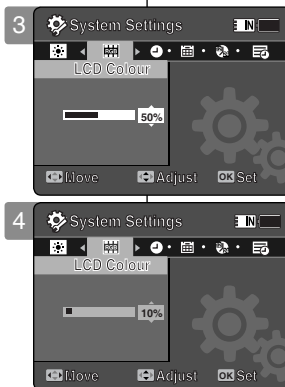
You can adjust the colour of the LCD monitor depending on the situation.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <LCD Colour>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to adjust the LCD colour, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ You can adjust the LCD colour from 0% to 100%.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

### 调节液晶显示屏颜色

您可以根据环境调整LCD显示器的颜色。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入 系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动 [摇杆]选择<LCD Colour>(LCD颜色)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]调节 LCD颜色, 按下[摇杆(OK)]选定。
  - ◆ 您可以调整介于0%到100%之间的LCD 颜色。
5. 设置完后, 按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。



## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Adjusting Date/Time

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置日期/时间

### Setting Date&Time

You can set the date/time using this menu.

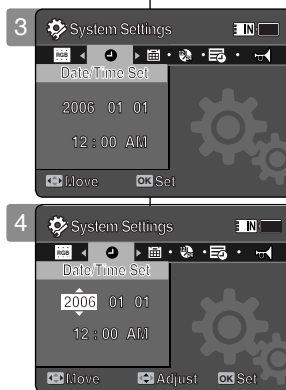
1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Date/Time Set> and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
4. Set the desired value by moving the [Joystick] up / down.
5. Move to the next item by moving the [Joystick] left / right, and then set values by moving the [Joystick] up / down.
  - ◆ Items are displayed in the order of the date format.
  - ◆ By default, it appears in the order of Year, Month, Date, Hour, Minute and AM/PM.
6. After setting the last item, press the [Joystick(OK)] to finish the setting.
7. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ See page 107 to set the <Date/Time> to display on the LCD.
- ❖ You can set the year up to 2037.

### 设置日期/时间

您可以使用菜单设置日期和时间。



1. 按下 [电源] 按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动[摇杆]选择<Date/Time Set>(日期/时间设置)按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]更改设置。
5. 左右移动[摇杆]移动到下一个菜单，上/下移动[摇杆]更改设置。
  - ◆ 菜单按照时间的顺序显示。
  - ◆ 系统默认的显示顺序为 年,月,日 小时,分,上午,下午
6. 当设置完最后一项时，按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮确认设置。
7. 设置完后，按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ LCD上<Date/Time>(日期/时间)的显示详见107页。
- ❖ 设置年份最高到2037年。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Adjusting Date/Time

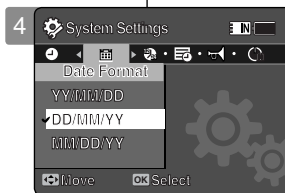
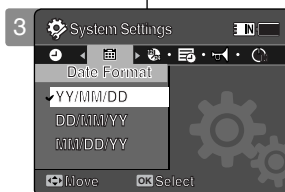
中文

## 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置日期/时间

### Setting Date Format

You can select the date format to display.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Date Format>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <YY/MM/DD>: The date is displayed in the order of Year / Month / Date.
  - ◆ <DD/MM/YY>: The date is displayed in the order of Date / Month / Year.
  - ◆ <MM/DD/YY>: The date is displayed in the order of Month / Date / Year.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.



### 设置日期格式

您可以选择日期显示格式。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入 系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左/右移动 [摇杆]选择<Date Format>(日期格式)。
4. 上/下移动摇杆选择选项然后按下摇杆确认设置。
  - ◆ <YY/MM/DD>: 显示的顺序为年/月/日。
  - ◆ <DD/MM/YY>: 显示的顺序为日/月/年。
  - ◆ <MM/DD/YY>: 显示的顺序为月/日/年。
5. 设置完后, 按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Adjusting Date/Time

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机 : 设置日期/时间

### Setting Time Format

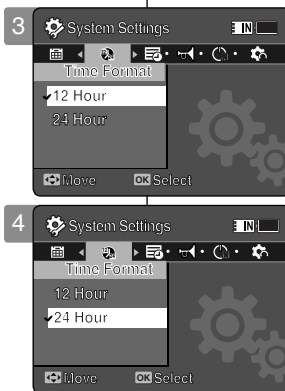
You can select the time format to display.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Time Format>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <12 Hour>: The time is displayed as the unit of 12 hours.
  - ◆ <24 Hour>: The time is displayed as the unit of 24 hours.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

### 设置时间格式

您可以选择时间显示格式。

1. 向下按 [电源]按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左/右移动 [摇杆]选择<Time Format>(时间格式)。
4. 上/下移动[摇杆]选择选项然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <12 Hour>(12小时制): 时间将以12小时的单位显示。
  - ◆ <24 Hour>(24小时制): 时间将以24小时的单位显示。
5. 设置完后, 按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。



## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Adjusting Date/Time

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置日期/时间

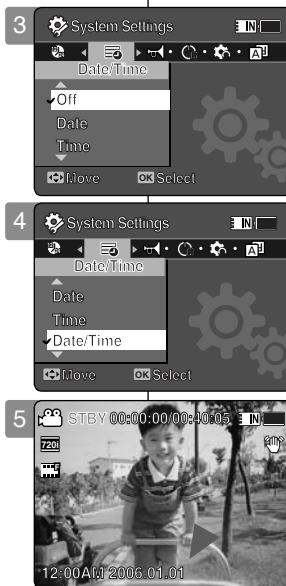
### Setting Date/Time Display

You can set to display date and time on the LCD monitor.

### 设置日期/时间显示

您可以设置是否在LCD显示器上显示日期和时间。

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Date/Time>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Off>: The date and time are not displayed.
  - ◆ <Date>: The date is displayed.
  - ◆ <Time>: The time is displayed.
  - ◆ <Date/Time>: The date and time are displayed.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The selected Date/Time is displayed in Movie or Photo mode.



1. 按下 [电源] 按钮打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入 系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动 [摇杆] 选择<Date/Time>(日期/时间)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]选择选项然后按下[摇杆(OK)]确认设置。
  - ◆ <Off>(关): 日期时间都不显示
  - ◆ <Date>(日期): 显示日期
  - ◆ <Time>(时间): 显示时间
  - ◆ <Date/Time>(日期/时间): 日期时间都显示
5. 设置完后, 按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。
  - ◆ 选择的日期/时间将会显示在录影带或图片中。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting the System Settings

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置摄录一体机

### Setting the Beep Sound

You can set the beep sound to on/off. When on, a beep will sound every time a button is pressed.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Beep Sound>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <On>: Turn the beep sound on.
  - ◆ <Off>: Turn the beep sound off.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

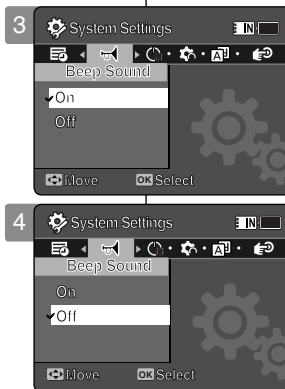
#### [ Note ]

- ✦ When the earphones, Audio / Video cable or External Camera Module is connected to the Sports Camcorder, the <Beep Sound> function will not operate.

### 设置蜂鸣音

你可以设置蜂鸣音的开/关。设置为开时,每次按下一个按钮时将会响起一个蜂鸣音。

1. 向下按 [电源]按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动[摇杆]选择<Beep Sound>(蜂鸣音)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]选择选项,然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮。
  - ◆ <On>(开): 打开蜂鸣音。
  - ◆ <Off>(关): 关闭蜂鸣音。
5. 设置完后,按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。



#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 将耳机或音频/视频电缆连接至摄录一体机时,蜂鸣音功能将无法操作。



## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting the System Settings

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置摄录一体机

### Setting Start-up Mode

You can select the starting mode displayed when you turn the Sports Camcorder on.

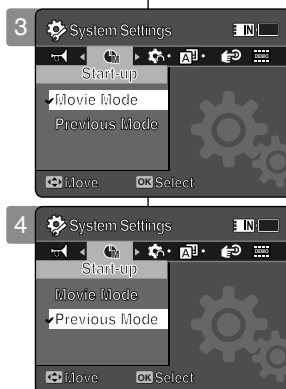
1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Start-up>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Movie Mode>: The Sports Camcorder starts up in the Movie mode.
  - ◆ <Previous Mode>: The Sports Camcorder starts up in the mode you used last.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

#### [ Note ]

- ◆ Make sure that the start-up mode is set to the selected mode when turning on the Sports Camcorder again.

### 设置启动模式

您可以选择在打开摄录机电源时所显示的启动模式。



1. 按下 [电源] 按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左/右移动[摇杆]选择<Start-up>(启动)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]选择选项，然后按下[摇杆]按钮。
  - ◆ <Movie Mode>(视频模式)：运动型摄录机会在视频模式下启动。
  - ◆ <Previous Mode>(上一个模式)：运动型摄录机会在您最后使用的模式中启动。
5. 设置完后，按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ◆ 请确定将启动模式设置为再次打开摄录机电源时所选定的模式。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting the System Settings

### Resetting the Sports Camcorder

You can reset the Sports Camcorder to the default (factory) settings.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Reset> and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ The Sports Camcorder will be initialized to the default settings.

#### [ Warning ]

- ❖ If you reset the Sports Camcorder, all functions you set are re-initialized to the default (factory) settings.

#### [ Note ]

- ❖ After resetting the Sports Camcorder, set <Date/Time Set>.  
➡page 104

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机 : 设置摄录一体机

### 复位摄录一体机

您可以将摄录机的设置恢复到出厂状态。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入 系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动[摇杆]选择<Reset>(初始化)设置。
  - ◆ 运动型摄录机设置恢复到出厂状态。



#### [ 警告 ]

- ❖ 如果重新启动运动型摄录一体机 所有设置都会默认为出厂设置。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 重新启动运动型摄录一体机后 重新设置<Date/Time Set><日期/时间设置>详见  
➡104页

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting the System Settings

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置摄录一体机

### Selecting Language

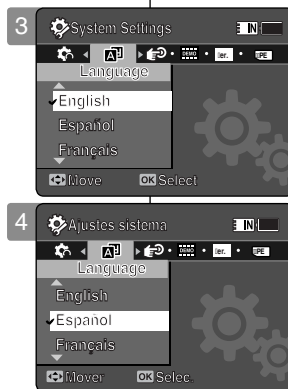
You can select the desired language of the Sports Camcorder.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Language>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select the desired language, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ English / Español / Français / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / Nederlands / Polski / Русский / 한국어 / 中文 / Iran / Arab / Magyar / ไทย / Українська / Svenska
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

### 选择语言

您可以选择运动型摄录一体机里需要的语言选项。

1. 按下 [电源] 按钮 打开运动型摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动 [摇杆] 按钮选择<Language>。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]按钮选择语言项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮确认。
  - ◆ English / Español / Français / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / Nederlands / Polski / Русский / 한국어 / 中文 / Iran / Arab / Magyar / ไทย / Українська / Svenska
5. 设置完后，按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。



## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting the System Settings

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置摄录一体机

### Setting the Auto Shut off

To save battery power, you can set the <Auto Shut off> function which turns off the Sports Camcorder if there is no operation for a certain period of time.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Auto Shut off>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Off>: Cancels the <Auto Shut off> function.
  - ◆ <5 Minutes>: Automatically turns off after 5 minutes.
5. After you finish setting, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ The <Auto Shut off> will not function when you connect the AC Power Adapter to the Sports Camcorder. The <Auto Shut off> functions when the battery pack is the only power source.
- ❖ <Auto Shut off> will only function when you set this function in System Settings mode.

### 设置自动关闭

如果一段时间内不进行操作，为了节省能量或电池，您可以设置自动关闭功能。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。

2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。

3. 左右移动 [摇杆]按钮选择<Auto Shut off>(自动关闭)。

4. 上下移动[摇杆]按钮选择语言项，然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮确认。
  - ◆ <Off>(关)：不启用<Auto Shut off>(自动关闭)功能
  - ◆ <5 Minutes>(5分钟)：摄录一体机会在5分钟后自动关闭

5. 设置完后，按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果您将电源适配器连接至摄录一体机，<Auto Shut off>(自动关闭)功能将无法操作，只有在装入电池组时此功能才可启用。
- ❖ <Auto Shut off>(自动关闭) 只能在设置后才可以使使用。
- ❖ 按 [电源]按钮重新启动运动型摄录一体机。



## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting the System Settings

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置摄录一体机

### Setting the Demonstration Function

The Demonstration function will allow you to view all the functions that the Sports Camcorder supports.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Demonstration>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select an option, and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ <Off>: Cancels the Demonstration function.
  - ◆ <5 Minutes>: Starts the Demonstration function in 5 minutes.
  - ◆ <Play Now>: Starts the Demonstration function now.

#### [ Note ]

- ✦ If you set the Demonstration function, it operates only in Movie Record mode.

### 设置演示功能

演示功能可以让您查看摄录一体机支持的所有功能。

1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动 [摇杆]按钮选择<Demonstration>(演示)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]按钮选择选择, 然后按下[摇杆]按钮确认。
  - ◆ <Off>(关): 关闭演示功能。
  - ◆ <5 Minutes>(5分钟): 在5分钟内开始演示功能。
  - ◆ <Play Now>(现在播放): 现在开始演示功能。



#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 如果您设置演示功能, 它只可以在视频录制模式中操作。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Setting the System Settings

## 中文 设置运动型摄录一体机：设置摄录一体机

### Viewing Version Information

You can see the firmware version information.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the *System Settings* mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Version Info>.
  - ◆ The firmware version of the Sports Camcorder is displayed.
4. After you view the version information, move to the desired mode by pressing the [MODE] button.



### 查看规格信息

你可以查看硬件版本信息。

1. 按下 [电源] 按钮 打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左/右移动 [摇杆] 选择 <Version Info>(版本信息)。
  - ◆ 摄录机的硬件版本信息会显示。
4. 设置完后，按下[模式]按钮退出菜单屏幕。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Using USB Mode

中文

## 设置运动型摄录一体机：USB 模式

### Transferring files to a computer

You can use transfer photo and movie files to your PC.

### 把文件传输到计算机

您可以将图片或影音文件传输到计算机。

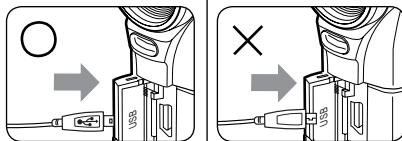
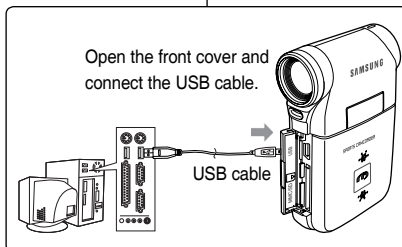
#### Before your start!

You can copy the files when <USB Mode> sets to <Mass Storage> ➡ page 98

1. Turn on your PC.
2. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
3. Connect the Sports Camcorder to your PC with the USB cable.
4. Copy the desired file from the Sports Camcorder to your PC.
5. When finished, disconnect the USB cable.

#### [ Notes ]

- ✦ Disconnecting the USB cable while the data transfer will stop the data transfer and might damage the data stored.
- ✦ Multiple USB devices connected to a PC or using USB hubs may cause communication / installation errors with the Sports Camcorder.



#### 开始之前的注意事项！

在 <USB Mode>(USB 模式)设置为 <Mass Storage>(大容量存储)时可以传输文件 ➡ 第 98 页

1. 打开计算机。
2. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
3. 使用USB线将摄录一体机连接至计算机。
4. 将所需要的文件从运动型摄录一体机拷贝到计算机上。
5. 传输完毕后拔掉USB线。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 如果您在数据传输期间从计算机或摄录一体机拔下USB线，数据传输将会停止且数据可能会损坏。
- ✦ 如果您在连接USB线至计算机的同时使用USB集线器或其它设备，将可能会导致冲突且可能无法正确操作。

## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Using USB Mode

中文

## 设置运动型摄录一体机：USB 模式

### Printing with PictBridge

With the provided USB cable and a PictBridge-supporting printer, you can print your photo images directly without connecting to a PC.

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <USB Mode>.
4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select <PictBridge> and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
5. Connect the Sports Camcorder and the PictBridge supporting printer with a USB cable.
6. Move the [Joystick] left/right to select the file you want to print.
7. Move the [Joystick] up/down to set the number of copies.
  - ◆ Range of possibilities: 01 ~ 30
8. Press the [Joystick(OK)] to begin printing.
9. When finished, disconnect the USB cable.

#### [ Warning ]

- ❖ This function works only with printers that support PictBridge.

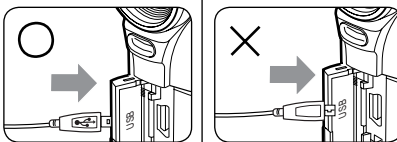
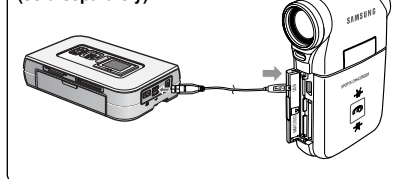
#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ For printing information, refer to the user's manual of the printer.
- ❖ Depending on the printer, printing failure may occur. In this case, download JPEG files directly to the PC and print them.
- ❖ Depending on the printer, date and time option may not be supported. In this case, date and time menu will not be displayed.

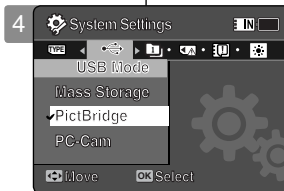
### 将摄录一体机连接至打印机

将摄像机连接到支持PictBridge的打印机，您无须使用电脑便可直接打印图片。

PictBridge Supporting Printer  
(sold separately)



1. 按下 [电源]按钮打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
2. 按下[模式]按钮设置 系统设置。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
3. 左右移动[摇杆]按钮选择<USB Mode>(USB 模式)。
4. 上下移动[摇杆]按钮选择<PictBridge>然后按下[摇杆]按钮确认。
5. 使用USB线。
6. 左/右移动[摇杆]按钮选择想要打印的文件。
7. 上/下移动[摇杆]按钮设置张数。
  - ◆ 可能的范围：01 ~ 30
8. 按下[摇杆]按钮确认开始打印。
9. 打印完后拔下USB线。



#### [ 警告 ]

- ❖ 此功能只可以在支持PictBridge的打印机上使用。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 关于打印方面的信息请参照用户手册。
- ❖ 如果打印失败，直接将JPEG文件下载到电脑上打印。
- ❖ 某些打印机可能不支持日期和时间选项，这种情况下，日期和时间不会显示。



## ENGLISH Setting the Sports Camcorder : Using USB Mode

中文

## 设置运动型摄录一体机：USB 模式

### Using the PC Cam Function

You can use your Sports Camcorder as a PC camera for video chatting, video conference and other PC camera applications.

#### Before your start!

- ◆ For PC Cam use, it is required to install the DV Driver. ➡page 124
- 1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
- 2. Set the **System Settings** mode by pressing the [MODE] button.
  - ◆ The System Settings screen appears.
- 3. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <USB Mode>.
- 4. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select <PC-Cam> and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
- 5. Turn on your PC.
- 6. Connect the Sports Camcorder to your PC with the USB cable.
- 7. The Sports Camcorder can be used as a PC Cam for programmes such as Windows Messenger.
  - ◆ Various applications take advantage of the PC Cam function. Refer to respective product documentation for further details.
- 8. When finished, disconnect the USB cable.

#### [ Notes ]

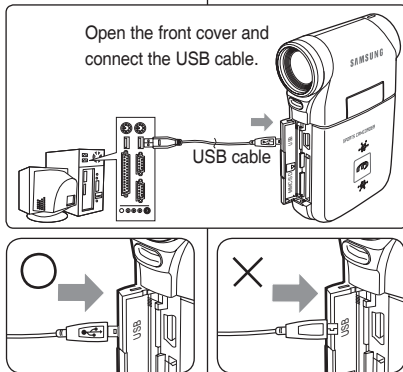
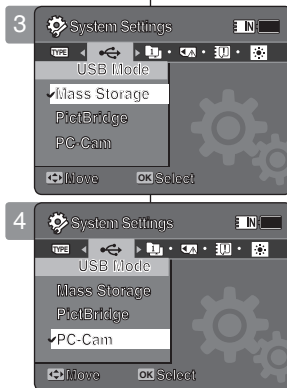
- ❖ You must install the DV Driver. ➡page 124
- ❖ When the USB port connection changed, it may require DV Driver re-installation. ➡page 124
- ❖ It is recommended to use an AC Power Adapter during data transfer to avoid unintended power outages.
- ❖ Microsoft Windows 98 SE or later operating systems support the PC Cam function.

### 使用PC摄像头功能

您可以将本摄录一体机作为PC摄录一体机使用进行视频聊天，视频会议以及其它PC摄录一体机应用范围

#### 开始之前！

- ◆ 使用PC 摄录一体机功能用先安装DV 驱动  
➡见 124页
- 1. 按下 [电源]按钮 打开摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
- 2. 按下 [模式] 按钮进入系统设置模式。
  - ◆ 系统设置菜单将会显示。
- 3. 左/右移动 [摇杆]按钮选择<USB Mode>(USB模式)。
- 4. 上/下移动[摇杆]按钮选择<PC-Cam>(PC摄像机) 然后按下[摇杆(OK)]按钮确认。
- 5. 打开 PC。
- 6. 使用USB线连接运动型摄录一体机与PC
- 7. 本摄录一体机可作为PC摄录一体机使用以执行某些程序，例如：Windows Messenger。
  - ◆ PC摄录一体机的使用将会根据 软件而有所不同，请参阅个别软件产品的说明文件
- 8. 使用完后拔下USB线。



#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 必须安装DV驱动。➡见124页
- ❖ 当USB端口改变时需要重新安装DV 驱动。  
➡见 124页
- ❖ 当数据传输时，推荐使用直流电源适配器，防止过程中电量耗尽
- ❖ Microsoft Windows 98 SE 或者更新的操作系统支持 PC摄像头功能。

## 7

## Using the External Camera Module

<b>Recording the External Camera Module</b> .....	119
Recording Movie using the External Camera Module .....	119
<b>Wearing the External Camera Module</b> .....	120
Mounting the External Camera Module on Rubber Mount..	120
Using the Long Mount Band .....	121

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

## 7

## 使用外置摄像头模块

<b>使用外部摄像头录制</b> .....	119
使用外部摄像头录制视频 .....	119
<b>佩戴外置摄像头模块</b> .....	120
将外置摄像头模块安装到橡胶座上 .....	120
使用长固定带 .....	121

- ◆ 将重要文件保存到其它存储介质上，避免因系统错误或其它原因导致的意外数据丢失。

## ENGLISH Using the External Camera Module : Recording with the External Camera Module

## 中文 使用外置摄像头模块：使用外部摄像头录制

### Recording Movie using the External Camera Module

### 使用外部摄像头录制视频

Your Sports Camcorder offers the ability to record those thrilling moments. Whether you're snow boarding or skiing, you can record the moments with the External Camera Module and accessories.

#### 1. Connect the External Camera Module cable to the multi jack of Sports Camcorder.

- ◆ You may fix the External Camera Module using a Tripod (not supplied), Rubber Mount, or Mounting Band.

#### 2. Press the [POWER/Record /Stop] button of External Camera Module for more than 2 seconds.

- ◆ The power of the Sports Camcorder and the External Camera Module is turned on.
- ◆ If you press the [POWER] button of the Sports Camcorder, only the Sports Camcorder is turned on.

#### 3. Turn the Picture Rotator to the desired direction.

- ◆ The Picture Rotator turns 90 degrees left or right to select the desired picture angle.

#### 4. Press the [POWER/Record /Stop] button of the External Camera Module to start recording.

- ◆ LED lamp lights in red.
- ◆ Press the [Record /Stop] button of the Sports Camcorder to start recording.

#### 5. Press the [POWER/Record /Stop] button of the External Camera Module to stop recording.

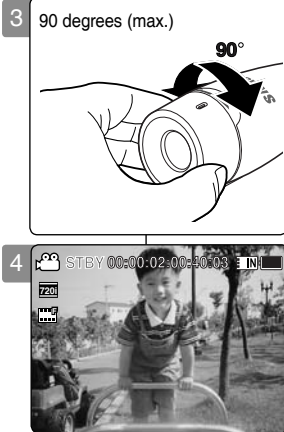
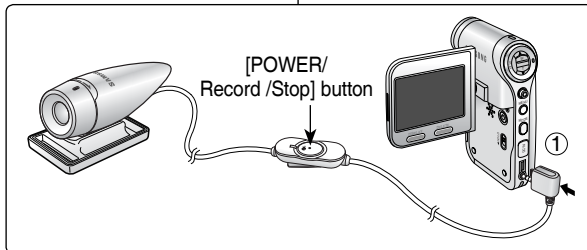
- ◆ Recording stops and the Sports Camcorder is ready again.

#### 6. After recording, to prevent battery consumption, press the [POWER/Record /Stop] button of the External Camera Module more than 2 seconds to turn off.

- ◆ The power of the Sports Camcorder and the External Camera Module is turned off.
- ◆ If you press the [POWER] button of the Sports Camcorder, only the Sports Camcorder is turned off.

#### [ Notes ]

- ◆ The External Camera Module is available for recording movie only.
- ◆ You can use the [POWER/Record /Stop] button of the External Camera Module to power on/off and to start/stop recording simultaneously.
- ◆ Multi jack is used as a Earphones jack, AV Input/Output jack and External Camera Module jack.



您的运动型摄录一体机可以支持防抖功能，不管是在下雪时，或是在滑行时，您都可以使用外置摄像头录制。

#### 1. 将外置摄像头与运动型摄录一体机的端子连接。

- ◆ 您可以用三脚架（未提供）、橡胶座或固定带安装外置摄像头

#### 2. 按下外置摄像头[电源/录制/停止]按钮2秒钟以上。

- ◆ 将外置摄像头打开。
- ◆ 如果只按下 [电源] 按钮，只有运动型摄录一体机打开

#### 3. 转动 画面旋转器到希望的角度。

- ◆ 向左或向右旋转90度选择需要的画面角度。

#### 4. 按下外置摄像头 [电源/录制/停止] 按钮开始录制。

- ◆ LED显示红色
- ◆ 按下外置摄像头 [电源/录制/停止] 按钮开始录制

#### 5. 按下外置摄像头 [电源/录制/停止] 按钮停止录制。

- ◆ 录像停止，摄录机重新准备好。

#### 6. 录制完毕后按下外置摄像头 [电源/录制/停止]按钮2秒钟以上关闭，防止耗损电量。

- ◆ 运动型摄录一体机的开关和外置摄像头的开关都关闭
- ◆ 如果按下[电源]按钮，摄录一体机与外置摄像头电源也都关闭

#### [ 注意 ]

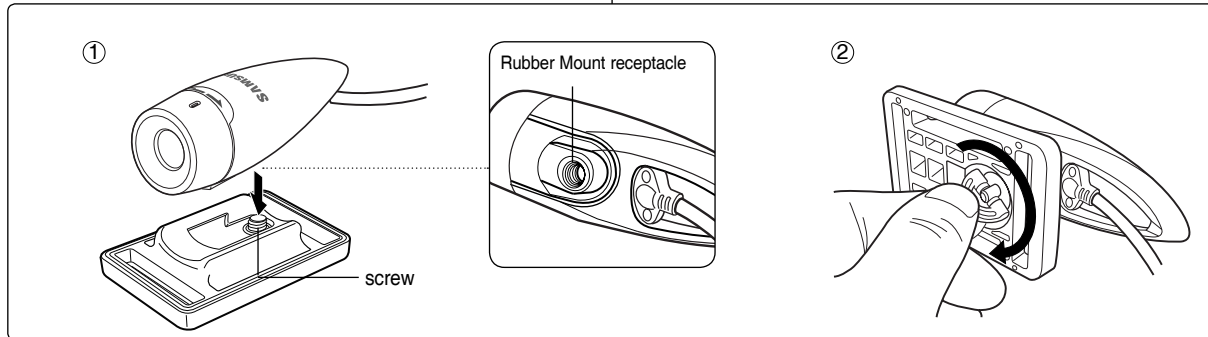
- ◆ 外置摄像头只可以在录制影片时使用
- ◆ 您可以同时使用 [电源/录制/停止] 按钮控制外置摄像头的开关和开始停止录制
- ◆ 多功能插座可以作为耳机插座，AV 输入/输出插座或外部摄像头模块插座使用。

## ENGLISH Using the External Camera Module : Wearing the External Camera Module

## 中文 使用外置摄像头模块：佩戴外置摄像头模块

### Mounting the External Camera Module on Rubber Mount

### 将外置摄像头模块安装到橡胶座上



1. Set the Rubber Mount receptacle of the External Camera Module to the screw of Rubber Mount.
2. Turn the Rubber Mount's screw to the right to fasten.

1. 将外部摄像头模块安装到橡胶座上。
2. 向右拧紧橡胶座螺丝。

#### [ Note ]

- ❖ Dropping the External Camera Module or bumping it to other objects may cause device failure. When using the device, you must attach it to the rubber mount, and be careful not to drop or strike it.

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 掉落或与其他物体碰撞会损坏外置摄像头模块。使用它时，您一定要将它附着到橡胶座上，不要使其掉落或与其他物体发生碰撞。

## ENGLISH Using the External Camera Module : Wearing the External Camera Module

### Using the Long Mount Band

While the Sports Camcorder is inside your carrying case or backpack, you can attach the External Camera Module mounted on the Rubber Mount with help of the Long Mount Band.

**1. Run the strap of Long Mount Band through both of the slots on the rubber mount as illustrated.**

- ◆ You can use both the short part and long part of Rubber Mount as slots.

**2. Run the strap through the buckle to adjust the tightness.**

**3. Fasten the strap.**

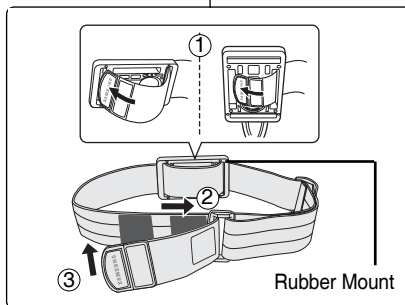
#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Dropping the External Camera Module or bumping it to other objects may cause device failure. When using the device, you must attach it to the rubber mount, and be careful not to drop or strike it.
- ❖ Direct contact of the Rubber Mount with your skin for a long period of time may cause skin irritation or allergy. Avoid long term contact.

## 中文 使用外置摄像头模块：佩带外置摄像头模块

### 使用长固定带

当摄录一体机放在你的手提箱或背包里时，你可以将外部摄像头模块安装在橡胶托架上。

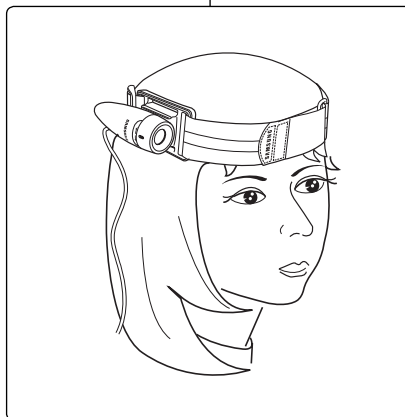


**1. 将安装带的带子穿过橡胶托架的两个安装槽，如插图所示。**

- ◆ 橡胶托架安装槽的短的部分和长的部分都可以使用。

**2. 通过卡扣调整带子的松紧。**

**3. 扣紧带子。**



#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 外部摄像模块跌落或撞击其它物体可能导致设备故障。当使用外部摄像模块时，请务必在橡胶托架上安装好，小心避免跌落或撞击。
- ❖ 皮肤长时间与橡胶托架直接接触可能引起皮肤不适或过敏。应避免长时间接触

# 8

## Miscellaneous Information

<b>USB Interface Environment</b> .....	123
USB connection to a computer .....	123
System Environment.....	123
<b>Installing Software</b> .....	124
Installing DV Media Pro 1.0.....	124
Ulead Video Studio.....	125
<b>Connecting To Other Devices</b> .....	126
Connecting to a PC using USB Cable.....	126
Connecting to a TV monitor.....	127
Connecting to a VCR / DVD Recorder.....	128
Recording unscrambled content from other digital devices .....	129
<b>Printing Photos</b> .....	130
Printing with DPOF .....	130
<b>Maintenance</b> .....	131
<b>Cleaning and Maintaining the Sports Camcorder</b> .....	131
After using the Sports Camcorder.....	131
Cleaning the Body.....	132
Using the Built-in Rechargeable Battery .....	132
Regarding the Battery .....	133
Using the Sports Camcorder Abroad .....	134

- ◆ Save important data / recordings separately on other media, to avoid accidental loss due to a system failure or other reasons.

# 8

## 其它信息

<b>USB 接口</b> .....	123
USB 连接至计算机 .....	123
系统环境 .....	123
<b>安装程序</b> .....	124
安装 DV Media Pro 1.0 .....	124
安装Ulead Video Studio .....	125
<b>连接到其它设备</b> .....	126
使用USB线连接到PC .....	126
连接到电视监视器 .....	127
连接到录像机/DVD刻录机 .....	128
从其它数字设备录制内容 .....	129
<b>打印照片</b> .....	130
按照DPOF方式打印照片 .....	130
<b>清理和维护摄录一体机</b> .....	131
使用运动型摄录一体机后 .....	131
清理机身 .....	132
使用内置充电电池 .....	132
关于电池 .....	133
在国外使用摄录一体机 .....	134

- ◆ 将重要数据或记录保存到其它存储介质上，避免由于系统错误或其它原因导致的意外数据丢失。

# ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : USB Interface Environment

## USB connection to a computer

High Speed USB is not guaranteed if the supplied driver is not installed on an OS other than Microsoft Windows or Apple's Mac OS X.

- ✦ Windows 98SE/ME: Full Speed USB
- ✦ Windows 2000: Service Pack 4 or higher - High Speed USB
- ✦ Windows XP: Service Pack 1 or higher - High Speed USB
- ✦ Mac OS X: 10.3 or higher - High Speed USB

## System Environment

	Windows Environment	
	Minimum	Recommended
<b>CPU</b>	Pentium III, 600MHz	Pentium 4, 2GHz
<b>OS</b>	Windows 98SE/ME	Windows 2000/XP
<b>Memory</b>	200MB (For applications only)	512MB or above
<b>Free space on the hard disk</b>	Apart from this, 1GB or more free space	2GB or above
<b>Display Resolution</b>	800x600 dots 16-bit colour	1024x768 dots 24-bit colour
<b>USB</b>	USB 1.1	USB 2.0 High Speed

Macintosh Environment	
Minimum	Recommended
G3 500MHz	G4 Processor
Mac OS 10.2	Mac OS 10.3
128MB	512MB or above
200MB(For applications only). Apart from this, 1GB or more free space	2GB or above
800x600 dots 16-bit colour	1024x768 dots 24-bit colour
USB 1.1	USB 2.0 High Speed

### [ Notes ]

- ✦ Not all PCs configured with the above environment are guaranteed to operate properly.
- ✦ USB connection using an external USB hub or an additional USB daughterboard is not guaranteed.
- ✦ If your OS is Windows 2000/XP, log in as the [Administrator(administrator of the PC)] (or a user with the equivalent privileges) to install the OS.
- ✦ If the capacity of PC is low, the movie file may not play normally or will often stop.
- ✦ If the capacity of PC is low, it may take a long time to edit the movie file.
- ✦ Intel® Pentium III™ or Pentium 4™ is a trademark of the Intel Corporation.
- ✦ Mac, Macintosh and Mac OS are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
- ✦ Windows® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft® Corporation.
- ✦ All other brands and names are property of their respective owners.

# 中文 其它信息 : USB 接口

## USB 连接至计算机

除了Microsoft (Windows) 或 Apple (Mac OS X) 或附带的驱动程序之外, 不保证高速USB。

- ✦ Windows 98SE/ME: 全速 USB
- ✦ Windows 2000: Service Pack 4 以上 - 高速USB
- ✦ Windows XP: Service Pack 1 以上 - 高速 USB
- ✦ Mac OS X: 10.3 以上- 高速 USB

## 系统环境

	Windows环境	
	最低	建议
<b>CPU</b>	Pentium III, 600MHz	Pentium 4, 2 GHz
<b>操作系统</b>	Windows 98SE/ME	Windows 2000/XP
<b>存储器</b>	200 MB	512MB 或以上
<b>硬盘上的可用空间</b>	200MB(仅用于应用程序。除此之外, 1GB 或以上可用空间)	2GB或以上
<b>显示器分辨率</b>	800x600 点 16-位色	1024x768 点 24-位色
<b>USB</b>	USB 1.1	USB 2.0 高速

Macintosh 环境	
最低	建议
G3 500 MHz	G4 处理器
Mac OS 10.2	Mac OS 10.3
128 MB	512MB或以上
200MB(仅用于应用程序。除此之外, 1GB 或以上可用空间)	2GB或以上
800x600 点 16-位色	1024x768 点 24-位色
USB 1.1	USB 2.0 高速

### [ 注意 ]

- ✦ 并非所有计算机都按照上述环境配置, 并能保证正常操作。
- ✦ 通过 USB 集线器 或 USB卡使用计算机并不在保证的范围内。
- ✦ 若您的操作系统是Windows 2000/XP, 请登陆为 [管理员(计算机的管理员)] (或具有同等特权的用户)以安装操作系统。
- ✦ 若计算机具备的容量低, 视频文件可能无法正常播放或文件会经常停止。
- ✦ 若计算机具备的容量低, 编辑视频文件可能需要很长的时间。
- ✦ Intel® Pentium III™ 或 Pentium 4 是Intel Corporation的商标。
- ✦ Mac, Macintosh 和 Mac OS 是Apple Computer Inc 的注册商标。
- ✦ Windows® 是Microsoft Corporation 的注册商标。
- ✦ 所有其它品牌和名称是其相应所有者的财产。

## ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : Installing Software

### Installing DV Media Pro 1.0

You need to install DV Media Pro 1.0 to play back recorded movie files or the transferred data from Sports Camcorder with the USB cable on your PC.

#### Before your start!

- ◆ Turn on your PC. Exit all other applications running.
- ◆ Insert the provided CD into the CD-ROM drive.  
The setup screen appears automatically soon after the CD was inserted. If the setup screen does not appear, click on "Start" on the bottom left corner and select "Run" to display a dialog. Type "D:\autorun.exe" and then press ENTER, if your CD-ROM drive is mapped to "D:Drive".

#### Installing Driver - DV Driver and DirectX 9.0

- ◆ DV Driver is a software driver that is required to support establishing connection to a PC.  
(If it is not installed, some functions will not be supported.)
1. Click on "DV Driver" on the Setup screen.
    - ◆ Driver software required is installed automatically.  
Following drivers will be installed:
      - USB Removable disk driver (Windows 98 SE only)
      - USB PC-CAMERA driver
  2. Click on <Confirm> to finish driver installation.
    - ◆ Windows 98 SE users need to restart the PC.
  3. If the "DirectX 9.0" is not installed, it is installed automatically after setting "DV Driver".
    - ◆ After installing DirectX 9.0, PC needs to be restarted.
    - ◆ If DirectX 9.0 is installed already, there is no need to restart the PC.

#### Application Installation - Video Codec

- ◆ Click on "Video Codec" on the Setup screen.  
Video Codec is required to play movie files recorded by this Sports Camcorder on a PC.

#### [ Note ]

- ❖ If a message saying "Digital Signature not found" or something similar appears, ignore the message and continue with the installation.

中文

## 其它信息 : 安装程序

### 安装 DV Media Pro 1.0

你必须安装 DV Media Pro 1.0 才能在计算机上播放摄录一体机所录制的视频文件或通过USB电缆传输数据。

#### 在你开始之前!

- ◆ 启动计算机。退出所有的应用程序。
- ◆ 插入提供的 CD 到 CD-ROM 驱动器。  
CD 插入以后安装界面将自动出现。 如果安装界面不出现, 请点击计算机屏幕左下角的“开始”按钮, 然后选择“Run”。  
如果显示“运行”窗口, 请输入“D:\autorun.exe”(如果CD-ROM 驱动器设置为“D:Drive”)然后按下 ENTER键。

#### 安装驱动 - DV Driver 和 DirectX 9.0

- ◆ DV Driver是支持设备与PC建立连接的必备的驱动程序。  
(如果不安装, 一些功能将不被支持。)
1. 在安装界面中点击“DV Driver”。
    - ◆ 必备的驱动程序将被自动安装。  
以下程序将被安装:
      - USB 可移除磁盘驱动程序 (仅限于Windows 98 SE )
      - USB PC-摄像机 驱动程序
  2. 点击 <确认> 完成驱动安装。
    - ◆ Windows 98 SE 用户需要重新启动 PC。
  3. 如果没有安装过"DirectX 9.0", 安装 "DV Driver" 后它将自动安装。
    - ◆ 安装DirectX 9.0后, PC 需要重新启动。
    - ◆ 如果已经安装过DirectX 9.0, 不必重新启动 PC。

#### 应用程序安装 - Video Codec

- ◆ 点击安装界面中的“Video Codec”(视频解码器)。  
视频解码器是在PC上播放摄像机拍摄的视频文件所必需的。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果出现信息提示“Digital Signature not found”或者类似的信息提示, 请忽略此信息继续安装。



## ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : Installing Software

中文

## 其他信息 : 安装程序

### Application Installation – Photo Express

1. Click “Photo Express” on the Setup screen.
  - ◆ It is a photo editing tool that allows users to edit images.

### Application Installation – Quick Time

1. Click “Quick Time” on the Setup screen.
  - ◆ QuickTime is Apple's technology for handling movie, sound, animation, graphics, text, music, and even 360-degree virtual reality (VR) scenes.

## Ulead Video Studio

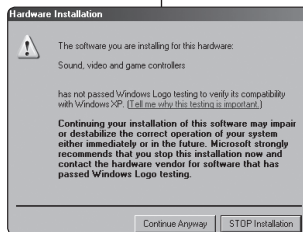
### Setting up Ulead Video Studio

After inserting the CD, the setup screen displays automatically.  
Follow the instruction to start installation.

It is a video editing tool that allows users to edit movie files.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Please install by using the Software CD that came with this Sports Camcorder.  
We do not guarantee compatibility for different CD versions.
- ❖ For photo editing, use **Photo Express**.
- ❖ For movie playback on a PC, install software in this order : **DV Driver - DirectX 9.0 - Video Codec**
- ❖ For movie editing, use the **Ulead Video Studio**.
- ❖ For PC Cam use, it is required to install the **DV Driver** installation is required.
- ❖ You have to install “**DV Driver**”, “**Video Codec**” and “**DirectX 9.0**” to run DV Media Pro 1.0 properly.
- ❖ If a message saying “Digital Signature not found” or something similar appears, ignore the message and continue with the installation.



### 应用程序安装 Photo Express

1. 点击安装界面的“Photo Express”。
  - ◆ 这是一个照片编辑工具，帮助用户编辑图片。

### 应用程序安装 Quick Time

1. 点击安装界面的“Quick Time”。
  - ◆ QuickTime是Apple's technology出品的用于处理影音，动画，图片，文本及音乐的应用程序软件。

## Ulead Video Studio

### 设置 Ulead Video Studio

插入 CD后，安装界面自动显示。跟随安装指令开始安装。  
这是一个视频编辑工具，帮助用户编辑视频文件。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 请使用本运动型摄录一体机的配套软件 CD 安装。  
对不同 CD 版本的兼容性，我们不作保证。
- ❖ 进行照片编辑，使用 **Photo Express**。
- ❖ 在PC上播放录像，按以下顺序安装软件： **DV Driver - DirectX 9.0 - Video Codec**
- ❖ 进行电影编辑，使用 **Ulead Video Studio**。
- ❖ 用作PC摄像头，必须安装**DV 驱动程序**。
- ❖ 你必须安装 “**DV Driver**”，“**Video Codec**” 和 “**DirectX 9.0**”，才能正确运行 DV Media Pro 1.0。
- ❖ 如果出现信息提示 “Digital Signature not found” 或者类似的信息提示，请忽略此信息继续安装。

## ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : Connecting To Other Devices

中文

## 其它信息：连接到其它设备

### Connecting to a PC using a USB Cable

Connect to a PC with the provided USB cable. You can view your files on your PC.

#### Before your start!

You can transfer the files when <USB Mode> sets to <Mass Storage> ➡ page 98

#### Connecting to a PC – Playing Files

1. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
2. Connect the Sports Camcorder to the PC with the provided USB cable as shown in the diagram.
3. Copy the file to your PC.
  - ◆ We recommend copying the files onto your PC for better viewing.
4. Double-click on the copied file name. It starts to play back.

#### Disconnecting from a PC

1. Click on the “Safely remove hardware” tray icon on the bottom right side of the desktop. Select the device and click on the “Stop” button.
2. When the message saying that it is safe to remove the hardware appears, unplug the cable from the PC.

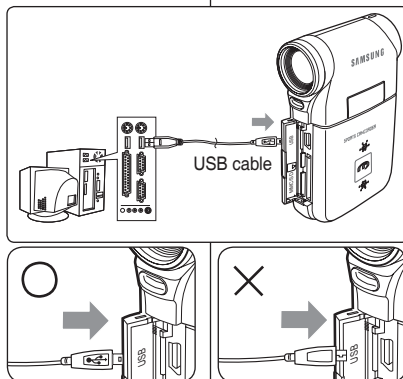
#### [ Warning ]

- ❖ When data communication is disrupted due to static electricity, magnetic field or other reason, restart the programme or try to disconnect / connect the communication cable (USB cable) again.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ Multiple USB devices connected to a PC or using USB hubs may cause communication / installation errors with the Sports Camcorder.
- ❖ Refer to page 123 for PC recommendations on USB use. Some PCs meeting the requirements may not support proper USB operation due to various reasons. Please refer to the product documentation of the PC for further details.
- ❖ If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the Sports Camcorder during the data transfer, the data transfer will stop and the data may be damaged.
- ❖ The Sports Camcorder may operate abnormally in the recommended system environment depending on your PC. For example, the movie file may play abnormally.

### 使用USB线连接到PC



<Open the front cover and connect the USB cable.>

使用指定的USB线连接到电脑，你可以在电脑上浏览文件。

#### 开始之前的注意事项！

在 <USB Mode>(USB 模式)设置为<Mass Storage>(大容量存储)时可以传输文件

➡ 第 98 页

#### 连接到电脑 – 播放文件

1. 按下[电源]按钮打开运动型摄录一体机
2. 按照图示使用配套的USB线将运动型摄录一体机连接到PC上。
3. 把文件复制到电脑上。
  - ◆ 我们推荐将文件拷贝到电脑上以获得更好的视觉效果。
4. 双击拷贝的文件的文件名，并开始重放画面文件。

#### 与PC断开连接

1. 点击桌面右下角的“安全删除硬件”图标。选择设备并点击“STOP”按钮。
2. 当有可以安全删除硬件的信息提示出现时，可以从电脑上拔出线缆。

#### [ 警告 ]

- ❖ 当数据传输中断时有可能是静电问题，在磁场中或其它原因 此时可以重新启动程序或者断开连接/并再次连接传输数据线(USB电缆)

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 多媒体USB设备连接至电脑或者使用USB集线器有可能产生传输/安装问题
- ❖ 请查阅第123页有关在PC上使用USB的一些建议。由于各种原因有些PC不支持正当的USB操作。这时请参阅电脑的产品说明书以获得更详细的资料。
- ❖ 如果在数据传输期间USB电缆断开了与PC或者运动摄录一体机的连接的话，数据传输将会停止并且数据有可能被损坏。
- ❖ 运动型摄录一体机在推荐的系统下正常工作与否取决于你的电脑系统。例如，电影有可能不正常播放。

## ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : Connecting To Other Devices

中文

## 其它信息：连接到其它设备

### Connecting to a TV monitor

You can connect your Sports Camcorder directly to a TV set. Set the appropriate video input when viewing Sports Camcorder playback on the TV.

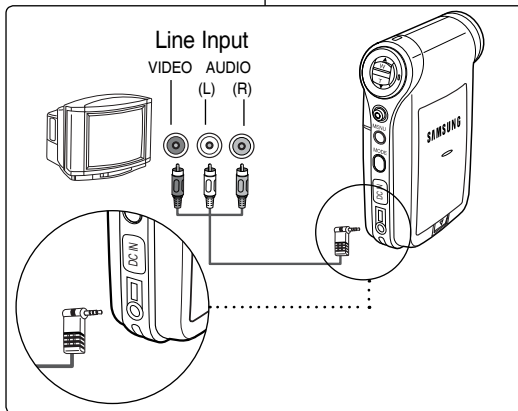
1. Connect the provided Audio/Video cable to the [Multi jack] of the Sports Camcorder.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to the TV set by matching the colours of the terminals.
3. Turn on the TV and set the TV's <Source> to the external input the Sports Camcorder is connected to.
  - ◆ <Source> may be represented as <Line In>, <Input>, <A/V Input>, etc. depending on the manufacturer.
4. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ Movie Record mode is displayed on the TV screen.
5. Press the [PLAY] button or [Joystick(OK)] to switch to Movie Play mode.
6. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select a movie and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
  - ◆ It begins playback.
  - ◆ To pause playback, press the [Joystick(OK)].

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ You can play back photo files as well as movie files.
- ❖ When you connect your Sports Camcorder to a TV, some indicators may not partly appear.
- ❖ If you wish to input/output an image from another device to the Sports Camcorder, you must first set <Line In/out> in movie mode.  
➡page 51

### 连接到电视监视器

你可以将运动型摄录一体机直接连接到TV上。设置适当的视频输入，在电视上重放动态图像。



1. 将配套的音频/视频电缆连接到运动摄录一体机的多媒体接口。
2. 将线的另一端按照接口上对应的颜色连接到TV上。
3. 打开电视并设置视频来源为运动摄录一体机为信号输入源。
  - ◆ 信号的再现有可能根据制造商的不同会采用 <Source>(线路输入)。
  - <Input>(输入), <Line In>(信号输入), <A/V Input>(视频/音频输入) 等不同的端口。
4. 按[电源]按钮打开运动摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制模式会显示在电视屏幕上。
5. 按下[PLAY]按钮或[摇杆(OK)]按钮以开关视频模式。
6. 左/右移动[摇杆]按钮选择一个电影然后按下[摇杆(OK)]。
  - ◆ 开始回放。
  - ◆ 暂停回放, 按下[摇杆(OK)]。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 你可以象电影文件一样重放照片文件。
- ❖ 当你把运动摄录一体机连接到TV上时, 有些显示器可能不会显示。
- ❖ 如果你想从其它设备与运动摄录一体机之间进行图象的输入/输出, 首先你必须在视频录制模式下进行<线性输入/输出>设置。➡51页

## ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : Connecting To Other Devices

中文

## 其它信息：连接到其它设备

### Connecting to a VCR / DVD Recorder

You can connect your Sports Camcorder to a TV set through a VCR/ DVD Recorder.

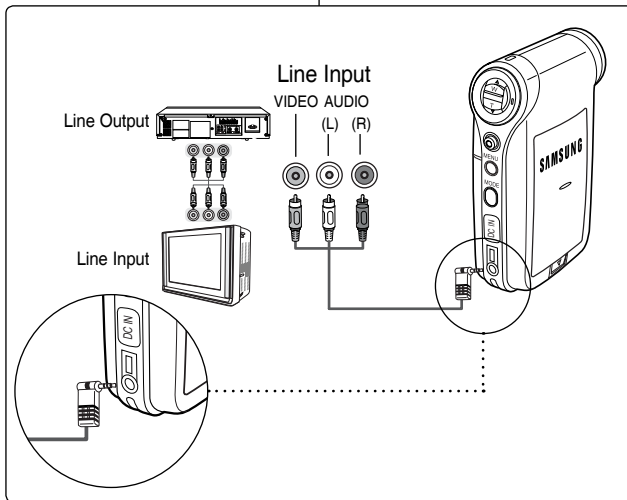
1. Connect the provided Audio/Video cable to the [Multi jack] of the Sports Camcorder.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to the VCR/DVD Recorder by matching the colours of the terminals.
3. Connect the Audio/Video cable from TV Input to Video Output of the VCR/DVD Recorder.
4. Turn on the TV and set the <Source> to the external input the VCR/DVD Recorder is connected.
5. Turn on the VCR/DVD Recorder and set the <Source> to the external input source where you connected the Sports Camcorder.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ You can play back photo files as well as the movie files.
- ❖ If you wish to input/output an image from another device to the Sports Camcorder, you must first set <Line In/out> in movie mode.  
➡page 51

### 连接到录像机/DVD刻录机

你可以通过录像机/DVD刻录机把你的运动型摄录一体机连接到TV上。



1. 将配套的音频/视频线连接到运动摄录一体机的多媒体接口上。
2. 将线的另一端按照接口上对应的颜色连接到录像机/DVD录放机上。
3. 将音频/视频电缆连接至视频信号输出和电视信号输入。
4. 打开电视并设置视频来源为录像机/DVD刻录机为信号输入源。
5. 打开录像机/DVD并设置视频来源为已连接的运动摄录一体机为信号输入源。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 你可以象电影文件一样重放照片文件。
- ❖ 如果你想从其它设备与运动摄录一体机之间进行图象的输入/输出，首先你必须在电影模式下进行<线性输入/输出>设置。➡51页

## ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : Connecting To Other Devices

中文

## 其它信息：连接到其它设备

### Recording unscrambled content from other digital devices

You can connect other external digital devices to Sports Camcorder to record unscrambled contents.

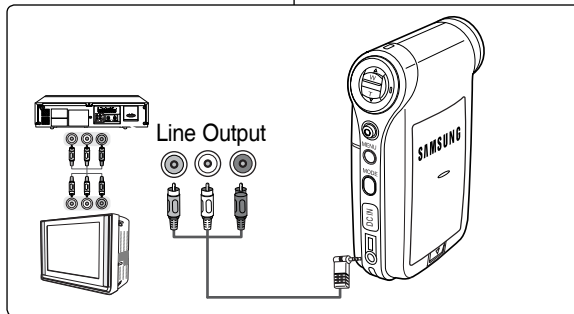
1. Connect the provided Audio/Video cable to the [Multi jack] of the Sports Camcorder.
2. Connect the Audio/Video cable to the external output terminal of your digital devices (DVD, DVC, etc.) by matching the cable to the colours of the terminals.
3. Press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder.
  - ◆ The Movie Record screen appears.
4. Press the [MENU] button. Move the [Joystick] left / right to select <Line In/Out>.
5. Move the [Joystick] up / down to select <In> and then press the [Joystick(OK)].
6. Play back the other digital devices.
7. Press the [Record/Stop] button to start recording.
8. To stop recording, press the [Record/Stop] button again.

#### [ Note ]

- ❖ The quality of an input signal recorded through the Line input terminal cannot be guaranteed unless it comes from digital devices (DVD, DVC, etc.).

### 从其它数字设备录制内容

您可以将其它外部数码设备连接到运动摄录一体机。以录制未解码的内容



1. 将配送的视频/音频线连接到运动摄录一体机的多媒体端口。
2. 匹配电缆和端子的颜色。将视频/音频信号连接至数码设备 (DVD、DVC等) 的外部输出端子。
3. 按[电源]按钮打开运动摄录一体机。
  - ◆ 视频录制屏幕将会显示。
4. 按下[菜单]按钮。左右移动[摇杆]按钮并选择<Line In/Out>(信号输入/输出)。
5. 上下移动 [摇杆]选择 <In>(输入) 然后按下[摇杆] 按钮上的 (确定) 按钮。
6. 播放其它设备上的影音文件。
7. 按下 [录制/停止] 按钮开始录像。
8. 要停止录象, 再一次按下[录制/停止]按钮。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 通过信号输入端子录制的输入信号的质量将不保证 除非它来自数码设备 (DVD, DVC等.)。

## ENGLISH Miscellaneous Information : Printing Photos

### Printing with DPOF

DPOF (Digital Printing Order Format) defines the print information for each photo on the memory card. You can easily make prints using a DPOF-compatible printer or order copies from commercial digital image developers.

#### Printing DPOF files in the memory card

1. Set the DPOF information for the photo you want to print.  
➡page 72
2. Insert a memory card into the DPOF- supporting printer.
3. Follow the steps of the printer to print out photos.

#### [ Notes ]

- ❖ For further details about printing photos, refer to the user's manual of the printer.
- ❖ Printing may not be performed depending on types of printers. In this case, download JPEG files directly to the PC and print them.

中 文

## 其它信息 : 打印照片

### 按照DPOF方式打印照片

DPOF (数码打印命令格式) 为记忆卡上的每张照片定义打印信息。你可以使用DPOF兼容的打印机轻松实现打印或者从商业数码图片开发者手里要求拷贝复印件。

#### 从记忆卡中打印DPOF文件

1. 为你想打印的照片设置DPOF信息。➡72页
2. 将记忆卡插入到支持DPOF打印的打印机中。
3. 按照打印机的步骤打印需要的照片。

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 获得更多有关照片打印的信息, 请查阅用户手册中与打印机相关的内容。
- ❖ 根据不同型号的打印机照片有可能不能被打印。在这种情况下, 直接下载JPEG文件并打印。

## ENGLISH Maintenance : Cleaning and Maintaining the Sports Camcorder

中文

## 清理和维护摄录一体机

### After using the Sports Camcorder

- ❖ For safekeeping of the Sports Camcorder, follow these steps.
  - ✓ Turn the Sports Camcorder off.
  - ✓ Remove the battery pack ➡page 22.
  - ✓ Remove the memory card ➡page 34.
- ❖ To prevent any damage to the LCD monitor, do not apply excessive force on its moving parts.
- ❖ Do not drop or in anyway shock the Sports Camcorder.
- ❖ For prolonged use of the Sports Camcorder, avoid using it in places subject to excessive humidity or dust.
- ❖ Do not leave the Sports Camcorder in places subject to:
  - ✓ Excessive humidity, steam, soot or dust.
  - ✓ Excessive shock or vibration.
  - ✓ Extremely high (over 50°C or 122°F) or extremely low (under 0°C or 32°F) temperatures.
  - ✓ Strong electromagnetic fields.
  - ✓ Direct sunlight or in a closed car on a hot day.
- ❖ For the safe use of the battery pack, follow these.
  - ✓ To conserve battery power, be sure to turn off the Sports Camcorder when not in use.
  - ✓ Battery consumption may vary depending on the condition of use. Recording with many starts and stops, frequent zooming, and recording in low temperatures will shorten actual recording times.
  - ✓ Dispose of used battery packs promptly. Do not dispose of them in fire.
  - ✓ The battery pack will become warm during charging and use. This is not a malfunction.
  - ✓ The battery pack has a limited service life. If the period of use becomes noticeably shorter with a normal charge, the battery pack is at the end of its service life. Replace it with a new battery pack.
- ❖ For the safe use of the Memory Card, follow these.
  - ✓ The memory card should be stored away from heaters and other heat sources. Avoid storing memory cards under direct sunlight and avoid electromagnetic fields.
  - ✓ Do not power off any devices while transferring data, as this may destroy the data.
  - ✓ Back up your image data often to a hard disk or other permanent storage media.
  - ✓ Format the memory card periodically.
  - ✓ When formatting the memory card, format in the Sports Camcorder.

### 使用运动型摄录一体机后

- ❖ 为了保护摄录一体机, 请遵循以下指示
  - ✓ 关闭摄录一体机电源
  - ✓ 取出电池组 ➡第22页
  - ✓ 取出存储卡 ➡第34页
- ❖ 为了防止对LCD 显示器造成的任何伤害, 请不要在其移动部件上用力过大。
- ❖ 请勿跌落摄录一体机和让它受到其它任何形式的撞击。
- ❖ 为了延长摄录一体机的使用寿命, 请避免在过度潮湿或布满灰尘的地方使用摄录一体机。
- ❖ 请勿将摄录一体机放置在具有以下特征的地方: 地方:
  - ✓ 过度潮湿、蒸汽、烟雾或灰尘过多
  - ✓ 过度震动或者摇动。
  - ✓ 温度过高(超过 50° C 或 122° F 以上) 或者温度过低 (低于0° C或32° F以下 )。
  - ✓ 强大电磁场。
  - ✓ 阳光直射或者热天里密封汽车内。
- ❖ 若要安全使用电池组, 请遵循以下指示
  - ✓ 为了节省电池电量, 请确认在不使用摄录一体机时关闭
  - ✓ 电池的消耗可能会根据使用情况不同而有所不同
  - ✓ 录制时多次开始和停止、频繁使用缩放、以及在低温下录制, 将会缩短实际的录制时间。
  - ✓ 及时废弃用过的电池组, 不要将他们丢在水里
  - ✓ 电池组在充电和使用过程中可能会变热, 这不是故障
  - ✓ 电池组的使用寿命有限
  - ✓ 如果使用的时间明显比正常充电时间短, 即表示电池组的使用寿命已经结束, 请换上新的电池组
- ❖ 若要安全使用存储卡, 请遵循以下指示
  - ✓ 请将存储卡放置在远离加热器和其他热源的地方, 避免将存储卡放在直射阳光下和避开磁场的地方
  - ✓ 不要在传输数据时关闭任何设备电源, 因为这样可能会丢失数据
  - ✓ 经常将你的图像数据备份到硬盘或其他永久性的存储媒体上
  - ✓ 定期格式化存储卡
  - ✓ 格式化存储卡时, 请在摄录一体机中格式化

## ENGLISH Maintenance : Cleaning and Maintaining the Sports Camcorder

中文

## 清理和维护摄录一体机

### Cleaning the Body

#### ❖ To Clean the Exterior of the Sports Camcorder

- ✓ To clean the exterior, use a soft dry cloth. Wipe the body gently.  
Do not apply excessive force when cleaning, gently rub the surface.
- ✓ The LCD monitor surface should not be pressed. Use a soft dry cloth to clean the surface.
- ✓ To clean the lens, use an optional air blower to blow out dirt and other small objects. Do not wipe the lens with cloth or your fingers. If necessary, use lens cleaning paper.
- ✓ Do not use thinner, alcohol or benzene for cleaning. Otherwise, the finish may be damaged.
- ✓ Cleaning should be done only after the battery pack has been removed, and other power sources have been disconnected.

#### [ Note ]

- ❖ If the lens looks dimmer, turn off the Sports Camcorder and leave it for about 1 hour.

### Using the Built-in Rechargeable Battery

The Sports Camcorder incorporates a rechargeable lithium cell that maintains the date and other settings even when the AC Power Adapter and the battery are removed. The rechargeable lithium cell is automatically recharged when the Sports Camcorder is used.

#### Charging the Built-in Rechargeable Battery

- ❖ If the Sports Camcorder is not used at all, the cell runs down in 5 days. In this case, connect the AC Power Adapter to the Sports Camcorder and press the [POWER] button to turn on the Sports Camcorder. Then leave it for 24 hours.  
After that, set the date and other settings again.

### 清理机身

#### ❖ 清理摄录一体机的机身

- ✓ 若需要清洁 机身, 请使用一块干燥的软布, 轻轻的擦拭机身  
若清洁时请勿用力过大, 轻轻擦拭表面
- ✓ 不要按压 LCD显示器表面, 请使用干燥的软布清洁表面
- ✓ 若要清洁镜头, 请使用可选的吹风机吹出尘埃和其他的细小物  
不要用布或者您的手指擦拭镜头, 如有必要, 请使用镜头清洁纸
- ✓ 请不要使用稀释剂、酒精、苯清洁机身, 否则可能损坏光面表面
- ✓ 只有在取出电池组, 以及断开其他电源后才进行清洁

#### [ 注意 ]

- ❖ 如果镜头看起来比较暗, 请关闭摄录一体机然后让它保持关闭约1小时

### 使用内置充电电池

摄录一体机装入一个可充电的锂电池, 以便在取出交流电源适配器和电池时, 可以保留时间和其他设置  
可充电的锂电池会在使用摄录一体机时自动充电

#### 为内置可充电电池充电

- ❖ 如果完全不使用摄录一体机, 该电池将会在5天内用完  
在此情况下, 将交流电源适配器连接至摄录一体机, 然后向下移动[电源]选项以打开摄录一体机电源, 之后让它保持打开24小时, 接着设置日期和其他选项



## ENGLISH Maintenance : Cleaning and Maintaining the Sports Camcorder

中文

## 清理和维护摄录一体机

### Regarding the Battery

### 关于电池

- Battery pack performance decreases when the surrounding temperature is 10°C (50°F) or below, and shortens the battery life. In that case, do one of the following so that the durability of the battery life can be extended for a longer period of time.
    - Put the battery pack in a pocket to warm it up, and insert it in your Sports Camcorder immediately prior to use.
    - Use a large capacity battery pack.
  - Be sure to set the power button to off when not recording or playing back. The battery power is also consumed in standby, playback and pause mode.
  - Have your battery packs ready for two or three times the expected recording time, and make trial recordings before making the actual recording.
  - Do not expose the battery packs to water. The battery pack is not water resistant.
  - Keep the battery out of reach of children. If it is swallowed, seek medical assistance immediately.
  - Wipe the battery with a clean dry cloth to ensure proper contact.
  - Do not pick up the battery using metal tools as this may cause a short circuit.
  - Do not short the battery or dispose of the battery in fire. Do not disassemble the battery. The battery could explode or catch fire.
  - Use only recommended batteries and accessories. Use of batteries not expressly recommended for this equipment may cause an explosion or leakage, resulting in fire, injury or damage to the surroundings.
  - Install the battery according to the instructions. Improperly installed batteries can cause damage to the sports camcorder.
  - When you do not use for a long time, remove the battery pack. Otherwise, the battery may leak. To avoid damage to the product, be sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.
- 电池组的性能会在环境温度10°C (50°F) 时或以下降低, 电池的使用寿命随之也会缩短。在此情况下, 执行下列操作可使电池使用寿命的耐久力, 延长更长的一段时间。
    - 将电池组放在口袋中使它变暖, 然后在使用前立即放入您的摄录一体机。
    - 使用容量大的电池组 (可选)
  - 当不录制或播放时, 请务必将电源开关设置位OFF, 在待机、播放和暂停模式下中也会消耗电池电源。
  - 让你的电池组具备预期的两到三倍电容量, 以便在实际录制前先进行试录。
  - 不要将电池组暴露在水中, 电池组不具备防水功能。
  - 将电池组放在儿童无法触及的地方。如果儿童误吞下电池组, 请立即寻求医学帮助。
  - 使用清洁的干布擦拭电池组, 以确保接点的接触良好。
  - 不要用金属工具拿取电池组, 因为这样有可能造成短路。
  - 不要使电池短路或者将它投入火中。不要分解电池组。电池可能爆炸或者着火。
  - 请仅使用建议的电池和附件。本设备中使用非明确建议的电池可能会爆炸或漏电, 而引起火灾, 受伤或损坏周围环境。
  - 按照说明安装电池。当您长时间不用电池组时请将它取出。否则, 电池可能漏电。为了避免损坏产品, 请确保在电池电量用完时将它取出。

## ENGLISH Maintenance : Cleaning and Maintaining the Sports Camcorder

中文

## 清理和维护摄录一体机

### Using the Sports Camcorder Abroad

- ❖ Each country or region has its own electric and colour systems. (NTSC/PAL)
- ❖ Before using the Sports Camcorder abroad, check the following items:

#### Power Sources

- ❖ You can use the Sports Camcorder in any country or area with the supplied AC Power Adapter where the power input range is 100V - 240V, 50/60Hz.
- ❖ Use a commercially available AC plug adapter if necessary, depending on the design of the local wall outlets.

#### Colour System

- ❖ You can view your video files using the built-in LCD monitor. However, to view your recordings on a television set or to copy them to a video cassette recorder (VCR), the television set or the VCR must be PAL-compatible and have the appropriate Audio / Video ports. Otherwise, you may need to use a separate Video Format Transcoder (PAL-NTSC format Converter).

#### Países / regiones con sistemas de colour compatibles con PAL:

Alemania, Arabia Saudita, Australia, Austria, Bélgica, Bulgaria, CEI, China, Dinamarca, Egipto, España, Finlandia, Francia, Gran Bretaña, Grecia, Holanda, Hong Kong, Hungría, India, Irak, Irán, Kuwait, Libia, Malasia, Mauricio, Noruega, República Checa, República de Eslovaquia, Rumania, Singapur, Siria, Suecia, Suiza, Tailandia, Túnez, etc.

#### Países / regiones con sistemas de colour compatibles con NTSC:

América Central, Bahamas, Canadá, Corea, Estados Unidos, Filipinas, Japón, México, Taiwán, etc.

### 在国外使用摄录一体机

- ❖ 每一个国家和地区都具备他们各自的电源和色彩制式。(NTSC/PAL)
- ❖ 在国外使用摄录一体机前，请检查以下事项：

#### 电源设备

- ❖ 你可以在 具备电源 输入范围 100V - 240V, 50/60Hz的 任何国家和地区，通过随附的交流电源适配器使用摄录一体机。
- ❖ 若有必要，您可以根据当地的墙上插座设计，使用市场上销售的交流电插头适配器。

#### 色彩制式

- ❖ 您可以使用内置LCD显示器查看您的视频文件。但是，要在电视上查看你录制的或者将它复制到录像带（VCR），电视机 或VCR必须与PAL兼容，并且具备适当的音频/视频端口。否则，您可能需要一个单独的视频格式转换器（PAL-NTSC格式转换器）。

#### PAL制兼容国家/地区

澳大利亚，奥地利，比利时，保加利亚，中国，独联体，捷克共和国，丹麦，埃及，芬兰，法国，德国，希腊，英国，荷兰，香港，匈牙利，印度，伊朗，伊拉克，科威特，比利亚，马来西亚，毛里求斯，挪威，罗马尼亚去，沙特阿拉伯，新加坡，斯洛伐克共和国，西班牙，瑞典，瑞士，叙利亚，泰国，突尼斯等等。

#### NTSC制兼容国家/地区

巴哈马群岛，加拿大，中美洲，日本，墨西哥，菲律宾，韩国，台湾，美国等等。

# Troubleshooting

# 故障排除

## Self Diagnosis Display

Display	Informs that...	Action
Not enough free space	Not enough free space for saving files .	Check the space of internal memory or the external memory.
Corrupted file	The file is corrupted.	Delete the corrupted file.
Paper error	Paper has run out.	Check the paper in the printer. If there is no paper, insert the paper.
Ink error	Ink is low.	Check if the ink or toner is low.
File Error	The file is wrong.	Check that the file is JPEG.
Communication Error	An error has occurred while transferring data.	Disconnect the USB cable and connect it again.
Low battery	Battery is low.	Charge the battery pack or connect the AC Power Adapter.
Holding the key	The HOLD switch is locked.	Unlock the HOLD switch and operate the Sports Camcorder.
Card error	The memory card is corrupted.	Format the memory card or replace it with a new one.
Not formatted	Format the memory card.	Format the memory card.
Write error	Failed to write.	Check the memory space or format the memory.
Read error	Failed to read.	Delete the file.
Not supported format	The format is not supported.	The AVI or JPEG file that is not supported. Check the supported file. on page 30.
Write protected	Memory card is protected to write.	Unlock the memory card. (except MMC)
MPEG decoding Error	The movie file is corrupted.	Delete the corrupted file.

✦ If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung dealer or authorized service center/personnel.

Symptom	Possible Causes	Measure
No power is supplied	The power is not connected properly The battery is dead The battery is too cold	Connect the AC Power Adapter properly, page 25 Replace the dead Battery Pack Warm up the battery or move to warmer place
Date/Time is wrong	The Date/Time is not set	Set the Date/Time, page 104

## 自检显示

显示屏	通知.....	操作
空间不足	没有足够的空间保存文件	检查内部或者外部存储空间
损坏的文件	文件已损坏	删除损坏的文件
纸张错误！	纸张不足	检查打印机里的纸张，如果没有纸张，请添加
墨水错误！	墨水不足	检查墨水或者碳粉是否不足
文件错误！	文件不正确	检查文件是否是JPEG格式
通信错误！	传输数据时出现错误	拔下USB电缆重新再连接
电池电量不足	电池中的电量低	电池组充电或者连接交流电源适配器
按住键	"HOLD"（保持）开关被锁定	解除"HOLD"（保持）开关然后操作摄录一体机
卡错误	存储记忆卡错误	格式化存储卡或者更换新的
未格式化	格式化存储卡	格式化存储记忆卡
写入错误	无法写入	检查存储空间或者格式化存储卡
读取错误	无法读取	删除文件
不支持的格式	格式不被支持	不支持的 AVI 或 JPEG格式文件 请检查第30页中支持的文件
写入保护	存储卡具有写入保护功能	解锁存储卡（除了MMC）
MPEG解码错误	视频文件已损坏	删除损坏的文件

✦ 如果这份说明书解决不了您的问题，请联系就近的（Samsung）三星经销商或者授权服务中心/人员。

症状	可能原因	解决方法
不加电	电源未正确连接 电池电量已完 电池组太冷	正确连接交流电源适配器，请参照第25页 更换用完的电池组 使电池组暖化或者移动到温暖的地方
日期/时间错误	日期/时间未设置	设置日期和时间，请参照第104页

# Troubleshooting

Symptom	Possible Causes	Measure
Focus does not adjust automatically	Focus is set to manual mode Recording is being done in a dark place Lens is covered with condensation	Set focus to AUTO Use the flash or light the location Clear the lens and check the focus
The memory card will not load properly	The memory card is in wrong position A foreign object is in the memory card slot	Insert the memory card properly, page 34 Clear the memory card slot
Colour balance of picture is not natural	White balance adjustment is required	Set proper white balance, pages 43, 61
Digital zoom does not work	The effect(Digital special effect) is applied	Turn off the effect(Digital special effect), pages 45, 63
Files stored in the memory card cannot be deleted	Memory card is protected File is locked	Remove the protection tab of memory card (except MMC) Remove the lock on the file, pages 54, 73, 81, 88, 93
Images on the LCD monitor appear dark	Ambient is too bright Ambient temperature is too low	Adjust the brightness and angle of LCD Low temperatures may produce a dark LCD display This is not a malfunction
Rear of the LCD monitor is hot	Prolonged use of the LCD monitor.	Close the LCD monitor to turn it off, or turn your device off to cool down
Play, rewind and fast forwarding do not work	The Photo Mode is selected	Select 'Movie Mode' and select 'Play'
Memory card cannot be played back (Photo mode)	The Movie Mode is selected	Select 'Photo Mode' and select 'View'
No picture is taken	Not enough free memory space is remaining Memory card is formatted by different devices	Delete files from the memory card or internal memory Format the memory card on the Sports Camcorder
Built-in flash does not fire	Light is forced to cancel Light is not available for recording	Select different Flash mode, page 64
Cannot record a movie image.	The 'Photo Mode' is selected	Select 'Movie Mode'
The LCD monitor turns off	To save power consumption, the LCD monitor and Sports Camcorder's power turns off if there is no button operation for a certain period of time (depending on operation mode).	Operating any button will turn the Sports Camcorder on Pressing the button once again will operate its function

# 故障排除

症状	解决方法	解决方法
对焦无法自动调整	对焦设置为手动模式 录制在黑暗地方进行 镜头被露水遮盖	设置为对焦为[AUTO]自动模式 使用闪光测速器或加亮所录制的地方 使镜头恢复清晰然后检查对焦
存储卡无法正确存储	存储卡记忆位置错误 有异物掉入存储卡槽内	正确插入存储卡, 请参照第34页 清洁存储卡槽内的异物
照片的颜色平衡不自然	需要调整白平衡	设置正确的白平衡, 43, 61页
数字缩放无法操作	应用效果(数码特殊效果)	关闭效果(数码特殊效果), 45, 63页
存储在存储卡上的文件无法删除	存储卡被写保护 文件被锁定	去除存储卡上的保护舌片(除了MMC) 删除文件的锁定, 54, 73, 81, 88, 93页
LCD上的图象看起来很暗	环境太亮 环境温度太低	调整LCD的亮度和角度 温度低可能会产生黑暗的LCD显示屏 这不是故障
LCD显示器的后部非常热	使用LCD显示器过久	合上LCD显示器以将它关闭, 或关闭您的设备以将它冷却
播放, 倒带和快进无法操作	已选定“照片模式”	选择“视频模式”然后选择“播放”
存储卡无法播放(照片模式)	已选定“视频模式”	选择“照片模式”然后选择“查看”
完全按下时没有拍摄照片	剩余的可用存储空间不足 存储卡在其它设备上格式化	从存储卡删除文件 在摄像机上格式化存储卡
内置闪光不能触发	闪光被强制取消 闪光不可用于录制	设置其它闪光模式, 64页
无法录制视频	已选定“照片模式”	选择“视频模式”
LCD显示器关闭	为了节省电源消耗, LCD显示器和摄像机的电源会在特定时间内没有按钮操作时关闭(取决于操作模式)	操作任何按钮将可以打开摄像机 再次按下该按钮将可以操作它的功能

# Using the Menu

## Movie

**1. Record**

Size  
720x576  
352x288

Quality  
Super Fine  
Fine  
Normal

White Balance  
Auto  
Daylight  
Fluorescent  
Tungsten  
Custom

Program AE  
Auto  
Sports  
Spotlight  
Sand/Snow

Effect  
Off  
Art  
Mosaic  
Sepia  
Negative  
Mirror  
B&W

EIS  
On  
Off

Focus  
AF  
MF

BLC  
On  
Off

Digital Zoom  
On  
Off

Record Mode  
TV  
PC

Line In/Out  
In  
Out

## Photo

**1. Capture**

White Balance  
Auto  
Daylight  
Fluorescent  
Tungsten  
Custom

Program AE  
Auto  
Sports  
Spotlight  
Sand/Snow

Effect  
Off  
Art  
Mosaic  
Sepia  
Negative  
Mirror  
B&W

Flash  
On  
Auto  
Off

Continuous Shot  
Off  
3 shots

EIS  
On  
Off

Focus  
AF  
MF

BLC  
On  
Off

Digital Zoom  
On  
Off

**2. View**

Slide  
Start Interval (sec.)  
Repeat

DPOF  
Copies  
Set All  
Reset All

Lock  
Lock  
Multi Select  
Lock All  
Unlock All

Copy To  
OK  
Multi Select  
All

**1. Play**

Repeat  
Off  
Repeat One  
Repeat Folder  
Repeat All  
Shuffle Folder  
Shuffle All

Equalizer  
Off  
Pop  
Classic  
Jazz

Lock  
Lock  
Multi Select  
Lock All  
Unlock All

Copy To  
OK  
Multi Select  
All

## MP3

# 使用菜单

## 视频

**1. 录像**

大小  
720x576  
352x288

质量  
高清晰  
佳  
标准

白平衡  
自动  
室外  
荧光  
卤素灯  
用户

编程AE  
自动  
运动  
聚光  
沙滩/雪地

效果  
关  
艺术  
马赛克  
怀旧  
底片  
镜像  
黑白

手震补偿  
开  
关

对焦  
AF  
MF

背光补偿  
开  
关

数字变焦  
开  
关

录制模式  
TV  
PC

信号输入/输出  
输入  
输出

**2. 播放**

播放模式  
播放一个  
播放全部  
重复一个  
重复全部

锁定  
已锁定  
多项选择  
全部  
取消全部

复制到  
已选定  
多项选择  
全部

## 照片

**1. 拍摄**

白平衡  
自动  
室外  
荧光  
卤素灯  
用户

编程AE  
自动  
运动  
聚光  
沙滩/雪地

效果  
关  
艺术  
马赛克  
怀旧  
底片  
镜像  
黑白

闪光  
开  
自动  
关

连续拍摄  
关  
连续3张

手震补偿  
开  
关

对焦  
AF  
MF

背光补偿  
开  
关

数字变焦  
开  
关

**2. 查看**

幻灯片  
开始间隔 (秒.)  
重复

DPOF  
拷贝  
选择所有  
重复所有

锁定  
已锁定  
多项选择  
全部  
取消全部

复制到  
已选定  
多项选择  
全部

## MP3

**1. 播放**

重复  
关  
重复一个  
重复文件夹  
重复所有  
移动文件夹  
移动所有

均衡器  
关  
流行  
经典  
爵士

锁定  
已锁定  
多项选择  
全部  
取消全部

复制到  
已选定  
多项选择  
全部

# Using the Menu

## Voice Recorder

1. Record

2. Play

Play Mode

Play One  
Play All  
Repeat One  
Repeat All

Lock

Lock  
Multi Select  
Lock All  
Unlock All

Copy To

OK  
Multi Select  
All

## File Browser

Lock

Lock  
Multi Select  
Lock All  
Unlock All

Copy To

OK  
Multi Select  
All

File Info.

OK

## System Settings

Storage Type

Internal  
External

USB Mode

Mass Storage  
PictBridge  
PC-Cam

File No.

Series  
Reset

Format

Internal  
External

Memory Space

000MB/000MB

LCD Brightness

0%  
:  
100%

LCD Colour

0%  
:  
100%

Date/Time Set

Date Format

YY/MM/DD  
DD/MM/YY  
MM/DD/YY

Time Format

12 Hour  
24 Hour

Date/Time

Off  
Date  
Time  
Date/Time

Beep Sound

On  
Off

Start-up

Movie Mode  
Previous Mode

Reset

OK

Language

English / Español /  
Français / Português  
/ Deutsch / Italiano /  
Nederlands / Polski /  
Русский / 한국어 /  
中文 / Iran / Arab  
/ Magyar / ไทย /  
Українська / Svenska

Auto Shut off

Off  
5 Minutes

Demonstration

Off  
5 Minutes  
Play Now

Version Info

# 使用菜单

## 录音机

1. 录制

2. 播放

播放模式

播放一个  
播放所有  
重复一个  
重复所有

锁定

已锁定  
多项选择  
全部  
取消全部

复制到

已选定  
多项选择  
全部

## 系统设置

锁定

已锁定  
多项选择  
全部  
取消全部

复制到

已选定  
多项选择  
全部

文件信息。

确定

## 文件浏览器

存储类型

内置  
外部

USB 模式

大容量存储  
PictBridge  
PC-摄像机

文件号。

连续  
初始化

格式

内置  
外部

存储空间

000MB/000MB

LCD亮度

0%  
:  
100%

LCD颜色

0%  
:  
100%

日期/时间设置

日期格式

YY/MM/DD  
DD/MM/YY  
MM/DD/YY

时间格式

12小时  
24小时

日期/时间

关  
日期  
时间  
日期/时间

蜂鸣音

开  
关

启动

视频模式  
上一个模式

初始化

确定

语言

English / Español /  
Français / Português  
/ Deutsch / Italiano /  
Nederlands / Polski /  
Русский / 한국어 /  
中文 / Iran / Arab  
/ Magyar / ไทย /  
Українська / Svenska

自动关闭

关  
5 分钟

演示

关  
5 分钟  
现在播放

版本信息

# Specifications

Model Name		VP-X205L/X210L/X220L	
The Sports Camcorder System			
Movie Recording System		MPEG4 AVI Format	
Photo System		JPEG (640x480, DPOF, Exif 2.2)	
MP3		Stereo Playing	
Voice		WAVE File Recording/Play (8KHz Sampling, 16 bit Stereo)	
Memory	Internal memory	512MB (VP-X205L)	
		1GB (VP-X210L)	
		2GB (VP-X220L)	
	External memory	SD MMC	
CCD Pixel		1/6 inch CCD, 800K(Maximum)	
Optical Zoom Ratio		x10	
Focal Length		f=2.4~24mm, F1.8~2.4	
Minimum Illumination		3.0 Lux	
LCD monitor		2.0" Transmission Type, 230K	
Connectors			
USB		Mini-B type (USB 2.0 High Speed)	
DC Power In connector		Proprietary 3 pins connector	
Multi jack	Earphones	ø 3.5 Stereo	
	AV Input/Output	Video (1.0p_p, 75Ω), Audio (-7.5dBm 47KΩ, Stereo)	
		External CMOS Camera	
General			
Operating Temperature		0°C-40°C (32°F-104°F)	
Operating Humidity		10%-80%	
Power Source		3.8V (Li-Polymer Battery Pack), 4.8V (AC Adapter)	
Power Consumption		2.8W (LCD ON)	
Dimensions (WxHxD)		61.3 mm X 93.6 mm X 30.3 mm (Including the Battery Pack)	
Weight		150g	
Built-in Microphone		Omni-directional condenser microphone	

# 规格

型号名称		VP-X205L/X210L/X220L
摄像机系统		
视频录制系统	MPEG4 AVI 格式	
照片系统	JPEG (640x480, DPOF, Exif 2.2)	
MP3	立体声播放	
语音	录制/播放WAVE文件 (8KHz采样, 16位, 立体声)	
存储器	内置存储器	512MB (VP-X205L)
		1GB (VP-X210L)
		2GB (VP-X220L)
	外部存储器	SD
		MMC
CCD 像素	1/6 英寸 CCD, 800K(最大)	
缩放比率	x10	
聚焦	f=2.4~24 mm, F1.8~2.4	
最小照明	3.0 勒克斯	
LCD 显示器	2.0英寸抗反射, 230K	
连接器		
USB	微型-B 类 (USB 2.0高速)	
直流电源输入连接器	特殊 3 针脚连接器	
通用连接器	耳机	ø 3.5 立体声
	AV 输入/输出	视频 (1.0p_p, 75 ), 音频 (-7.5dBm 47K , 立体声)
		外部 CMOS照相机
一般		
操作温度	0°C-40°C (32°F-104°F)	
操作湿度	10%-80%	
操作电源	3.8V (锂聚合体电池组), 4.8V (交流电源适配器)	
功耗	2.8W (打开LCD)	
尺寸 (宽x高x深)	61.3mm x 93.6mm x 30.3mm (包括锂聚合体电池组)	
重量	150 g	
内置麦克风	全方位电容麦克风	

# Specifications

<b>Model Name</b>	<b>VP-X205L/X210L/X220L</b>
<b>AC Adapter</b>	
Power Requirement	AC 100 ~ 240V, 50 / 60 Hz
DC Output	DC 4.8V, 1.0 A
Operating Temperature	0°C (32°F) ~ 40° (104°F)
Dimensions	70 mm x 29.7 mm x 59.1 mm
Weight	85.1g

<b>Model Name</b>	<b>XC-L2P</b>
<b>External CMOS Camera</b>	
CMOS Pixel	1/3 inch CMOS, 320K(Maximum)
Video Resolution	640x480 (VGA)
Exposure	Auto
White Balance	Auto
Focus Type	Fixed
Focal Length	f=5.56mm, F2.0
<b>Connector</b>	
AV Output	Video (1.0Vp_p), Audio (-7.5dBm 47KΩ, Input : mono)
<b>General</b>	
Operating Temperature	0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F)
Operating Humidity	20%~80%
Power Source	B+ (3.2V~4.8V)
Power Consumption	0.7W
Dimensions (LxHxD)	94.5mm x 34.7mmx33mm
Weight	96g
Built-in Microphone	Omni-directional condenser microphone

The product design and specifications are subject to change without notice for better performance and quality.

# 规格

<b>型号名称</b>	<b>VP-X205L/X210L/X220L</b>
<b>交流电源适配器</b>	
电源要求	100V-240V de CA, 50/60 Hz
直流输出	4.8V de CC, 1,0 A
操作温度	0°C (32°F) ~ 40° (104°F)
尺寸	70 mm x 29,7 mm x 59,1 mm
重量	85,1 g

<b>外置型号名称</b>	<b>XC-L2P</b>
<b>CMOS照相机</b>	
CMOS 像素	1/3 英寸 CMOS, 320K(最大)
视频分辨率	640 x 480 (VGA)
曝光	自动
白平衡	自动
聚焦类型	固定
聚焦	f=5.56mm, F2.0
<b>连接器</b>	
AV输出	视频(1.0Vp_p), 音频(-7.5dBm 47K ,输入 : 单声道)
<b>一般</b>	
操作温度	0°~40°C (32°~104°F)
操作湿度	20%~80%
操作电源	B+ (3,2 V ~ 4,8 V)
功耗	0,7 W
尺寸 (宽X高X深)	94,5mm x 34,7mm x 33mm
重量	96g
内置麦克风	全方位电容麦克风

本产品的设计和技术规格可能会修改, 恕不另行通知



# Index

<b>- A -</b>	
AC Power Adapter .....	13, 25
AF(Auto Focus).....	47, 67
Auto Shut off .....	112
<b>- B -</b>	
Battery Pack .....	22~25
Beep Sound .....	108
BLC .....	68
<b>- C -</b>	
Charging the battery pack .....	25
Capturing.....	57
Copy To.....	55, 74, 82, 89, 94
Cleaning and Maintenance.....	131~134
<b>- D -</b>	
Date&Time .....	104
Demonstration.....	113
Digital Zoom.....	49, 69
DPOF .....	72, 130
DV Media Pro 1.0 .....	124, 125
<b>- E -</b>	
Earphones .....	14
Effect .....	45, 63
<b>- F -</b>	
File Browser .....	90
File No. ....	99
Format.....	100
<b>- J -</b>	
Joystick.....	28

# 索引

<b>- A -</b>	
交流电源适配器 .....	13, 25
AF(自动聚焦) .....	47, 67
自动快门off .....	112
<b>- B -</b>	
电池组群 .....	22~25
嗡鸣音 .....	108
背光补偿 .....	68
<b>- C -</b>	
充电的电池组 .....	25
捕获 .....	57
复制到 .....	55, 74, 82, 89, 94
清洁与保养 .....	131~134
<b>- D -</b>	
数据&时间设置 .....	104
演示 .....	113
数字变焦 .....	69
DPOF .....	72, 130
DV 媒体 Pro 1.0 .....	124, 125
<b>- E -</b>	
耳机 .....	14
效果 .....	45, 63
<b>- F -</b>	
文件浏览 .....	90
文件编号 .....	99
格式化 .....	100
<b>- J -</b>	
控制杆 .....	28

# Index

<b>- L -</b>	
Language .....	111
LCD Brightness.....	102
LCD Colour .....	103
LOCK.....	54, 73, 81, 88, 93
<b>- M -</b>	
MODE button .....	27
MENU button .....	28
MF(Manual Focus).....	47, 67
<b>- P -</b>	
PC Cam.....	117
PictBridge .....	116
Program AE .....	44, 62
<b>- Q -</b>	
Quality .....	42
<b>- R -</b>	
Reset.....	110
<b>- S -</b>	
Start-up Mode .....	109
Sepia .....	45, 63
Storage type.....	97
<b>- T -</b>	
Troubleshooting .....	135, 136
<b>- U -</b>	
USB .....	98
<b>- V -</b>	
Version Information.....	114
Voice Record .....	84
<b>- W -</b>	
White Balance.....	43, 61
<b>- Z -</b>	
Zooming In and Out.....	37, 58

# 索引

<b>- L -</b>	
语言 .....	111
LCD 亮度 .....	102
LCD 颜色 .....	103
锁定 .....	54, 73, 81, 88, 93
<b>- M -</b>	
模式按钮 .....	27
菜单按钮 .....	28
手动聚焦 .....	47, 67
<b>- P -</b>	
PC 摄像头 .....	117
PictBridge.....	116
自动程序曝光.....	44, 62
<b>- Q -</b>	
质量 .....	42
<b>- R -</b>	
复位 .....	110
<b>- S -</b>	
向上启动模式 .....	109
仿旧 .....	45, 63
存储类型 .....	97
<b>- T -</b>	
发现并修理故障 .....	135, 136
<b>- U -</b>	
USB .....	98
<b>- V -</b>	
翻译情报 .....	114
声音记录 .....	84
<b>- W -</b>	
白平衡 .....	43, 61
<b>- Z -</b>	
镜头变焦 .....	37, 58

# ENGLISH

## Contact SAMSUNG WORLD WIDE

If you have any questions or comments relating to Samsung products, please contact the SAMSUNG customer care center.

Region Country	Customer	Care Center	Web Site
North America	CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ca
	MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/mx
	U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com
Latin America	ARGENTINE	0800-333-3733	www.samsung.com/ar
	BRAZIL	0800-124-421	www.samsung.com/br
	CHILE	800-726-7864(SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/cl
	COSTA RICA	0-800-507-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	ECUADOR	1-800-10-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	EL SALVADOR	800-6225	www.samsung.com/latin
	GUATEMALA	1-800-299-0013	www.samsung.com/latin
	JAMAICA	1-800-234-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PANAMA	800-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PUERTO RICO	1-800-682-3180	www.samsung.com/latin
	REP. DOMINICA	1-800-751-2676	www.samsung.com/latin
	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO	1-800-7267-864	www.samsung.com/latin
Europe	VENEZUELA	1-800-100-5303	www.samsung.com/latin
	BELGIUM	02 201 2418	www.samsung.com/be
	CZECH REPUBLIC	844 000 844	www.samsung.com/cz
	DENMARK	38 322 887	www.samsung.com/dk
	FINLAND	09 693 79 554	www.samsung.com/fi
	FRANCE	08 25 08 65 65 (0.15€/Min)	www.samsung.com/fr
	GERMANY	01805 - 121213 (€ 0.12/Min)	www.samsung.de
	HUNGARY	06 40 985 985	www.samsung.com/hu
	ITALIA	199 153 153	www.samsung.com/it
	LUXEMBURG	02 261 03 710	www.samsung.lu
	NETHERLANDS	0900 20 200 88 (€ 0.10/Min)	www.samsung.com/nl
	NORWAY	231 627 22	www.samsung.com/no
	POLAND	0 801 801 881	www.samsung.com/pl
	PORTUGAL	80 8 200 128	www.samsung.com/pt
	SLOVAKIA	0850 123 989	www.samsung.com/sk
	SPAIN	902 10 11 30	www.samsung.com/es
	SWEDEN	08 585 367 87	www.samsung.com/se
	U.K	0870 242 0303	www.samsung.com/uk
CIS	RUSSIA	8-800-200-0400	www.samsung.ru
	UKRAINE	8-800-502-0000	www.samsung.com/ur
Asia Pacific	AUSTRALIA	1300 362 603	www.samsung.com/au
	CHINA	800-810-5858, 010- 6475 1880	www.samsung.com.cn
	HONG KONG	2862 6001	www.samsung.com/hk
	INDIA	3030 8282	www.samsung.com/in
	INDONESIA	1600 1100 11	www.samsung.com/id
	JAPAN	0800-112-8888	www.samsung.com/jp
	MALAYSIA	1800-88-9999	www.samsung.com/my
	PHILIPPINES	1800-10-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/ph
	SINGAPORE	1800-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/sg
	THAILAND	1800-29-3232	www.samsung.com/th
Middle East & Africa	TAIWAN	0800-329-999	www.samsung.com/tw
	VIETNAM	1 800 588 889	www.samsung.com/vn
	SOUTH AFRICA	0860 7267864 (SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/za
	U.A.E	800SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/nea

# 中文

## 三星全球服务网

如果您对三星产品有任何咨询或建议，请联系三星客服中心

Region Country	Customer	Care Center	Web Site
North America	CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ca
	MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/mx
	U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com
Latin America	ARGENTINE	0800-333-3733	www.samsung.com/ar
	BRAZIL	0800-124-421	www.samsung.com/br
	CHILE	800-726-7864(SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/cl
	COSTA RICA	0-800-507-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	ECUADOR	1-800-10-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	EL SALVADOR	800-6225	www.samsung.com/latin
	GUATEMALA	1-800-299-0013	www.samsung.com/latin
	JAMAICA	1-800-234-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PANAMA	800-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PUERTO RICO	1-800-682-3180	www.samsung.com/latin
	REP. DOMINICA	1-800-751-2676	www.samsung.com/latin
	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO	1-800-7267-864	www.samsung.com/latin
Europe	VENEZUELA	1-800-100-5303	www.samsung.com/latin
	BELGIUM	02 201 2418	www.samsung.com/be
	CZECH REPUBLIC	844 000 844	www.samsung.com/cz
	DENMARK	38 322 887	www.samsung.com/dk
	FINLAND	09 693 79 554	www.samsung.com/fi
	FRANCE	08 25 08 65 65 (0.15€/Min)	www.samsung.com/fr
	GERMANY	01805 - 121213 (€ 0.12/Min)	www.samsung.de
	HUNGARY	06 40 985 985	www.samsung.com/hu
	ITALIA	199 153 153	www.samsung.com/it
	LUXEMBURG	02 261 03 710	www.samsung.lu
	NETHERLANDS	0900 20 200 88 (€ 0.10/Min)	www.samsung.com/nl
	NORWAY	231 627 22	www.samsung.com/no
	POLAND	0 801 801 881	www.samsung.com/pl
	PORTUGAL	80 8 200 128	www.samsung.com/pt
	SLOVAKIA	0850 123 989	www.samsung.com/sk
	SPAIN	902 10 11 30	www.samsung.com/es
	SWEDEN	08 585 367 87	www.samsung.com/se
	U.K	0870 242 0303	www.samsung.com/uk
CIS	RUSSIA	8-800-200-0400	www.samsung.ru
	UKRAINE	8-800-502-0000	www.samsung.com/ur
Asia Pacific	AUSTRALIA	1300 362 603	www.samsung.com/au
	CHINA	800-810-5858, 010- 6475 1880	www.samsung.com.cn
	HONG KONG	2862 6001	www.samsung.com/hk
	INDIA	3030 8282	www.samsung.com/in
	INDONESIA	1600 1100 11	www.samsung.com/id
	JAPAN	0800-112-8888	www.samsung.com/jp
	MALAYSIA	1800-88-9999	www.samsung.com/my
	PHILIPPINES	1800-10-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/ph
	SINGAPORE	1800-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/sg
	THAILAND	1800-29-3232	www.samsung.com/th
Middle East & Africa	TAIWAN	0800-329-999	www.samsung.com/tw
	VIETNAM	1 800 588 889	www.samsung.com/vn
	SOUTH AFRICA	0860 7267864 (SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/za
	U.A.E	800SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/nea

# THE SPORTS CAMCORDER IS MANUFACTURED BY:



## RoHS compliant

Our product complies with "The Restriction Of the use of certain Hazardous Substances in electrical and electronic equipment", and we do not use the 6 hazardous materials- Cadmium(Cd), Lead (Pb), Mercury (Hg), Hexavalent

Chromium (Cr<sup>+6</sup>), Poly Brominated Biphenyls (PBBs), Poly Brominated Diphenyl Ethers(PBDEs)- in our products.

# 这款运动型摄录一体机的制造商是：



## 符合 RoHS 标准

我们的产品符合“在电子电气设备禁用某些有害物质”指令规定，产品中不含 6 种有害物质，即镉 (Cd)、铅

(Pb)、汞 (Hg)、六价铬 (Cr<sup>+6</sup>)、聚合溴化联苯(PBB)、聚合溴化联苯乙醚 (PBDE)。